



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

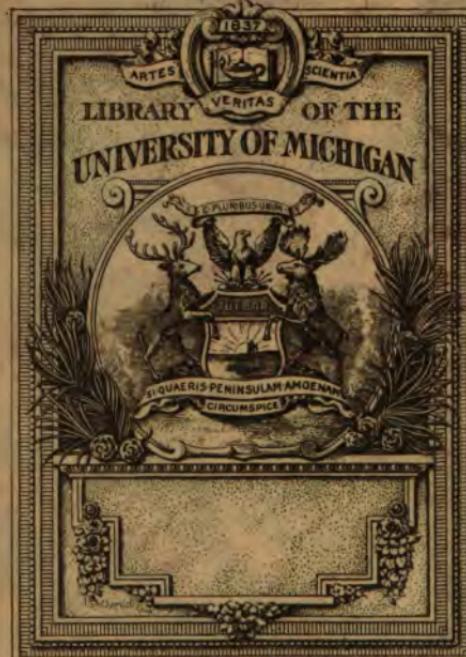
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

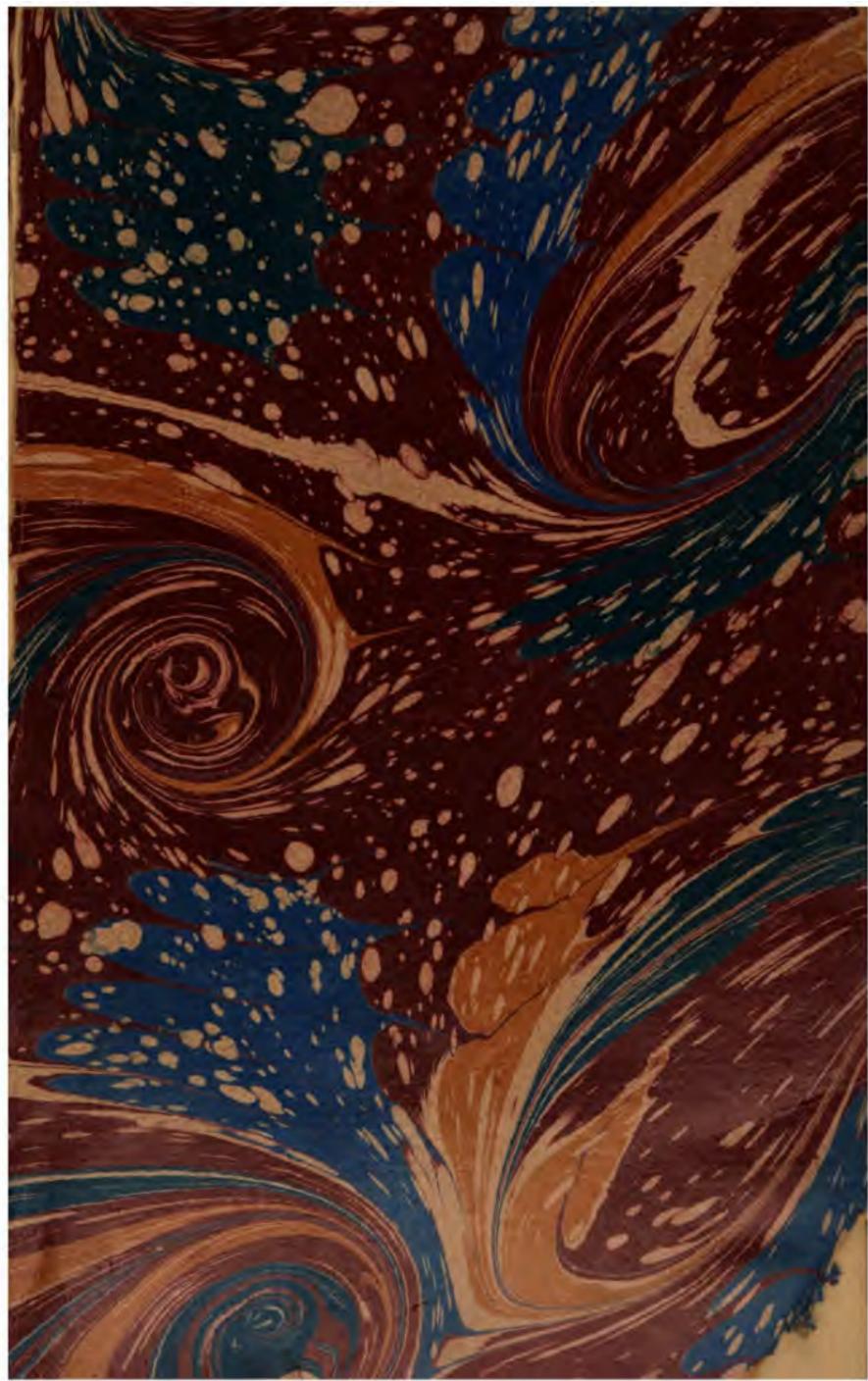
We also ask that you:

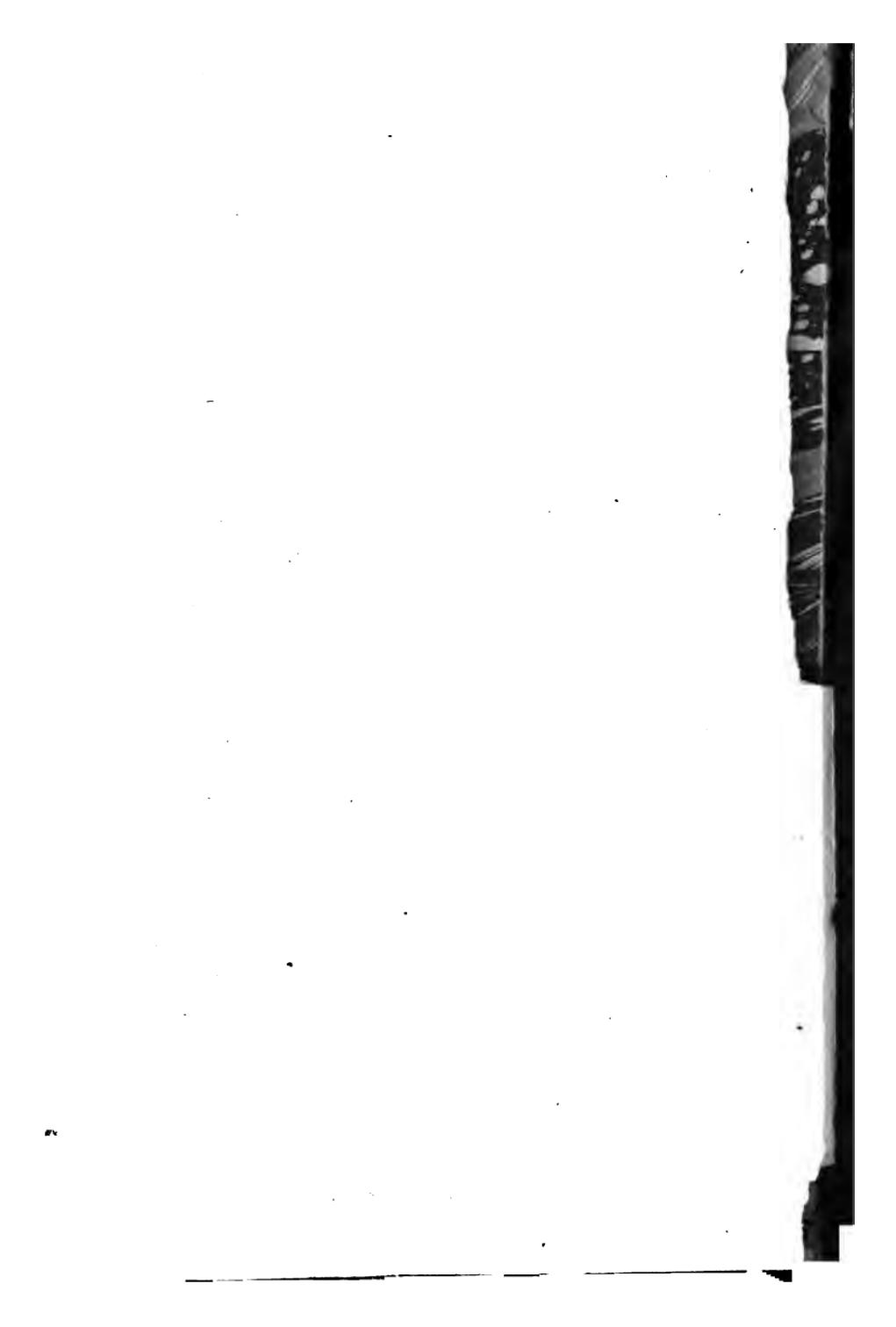
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

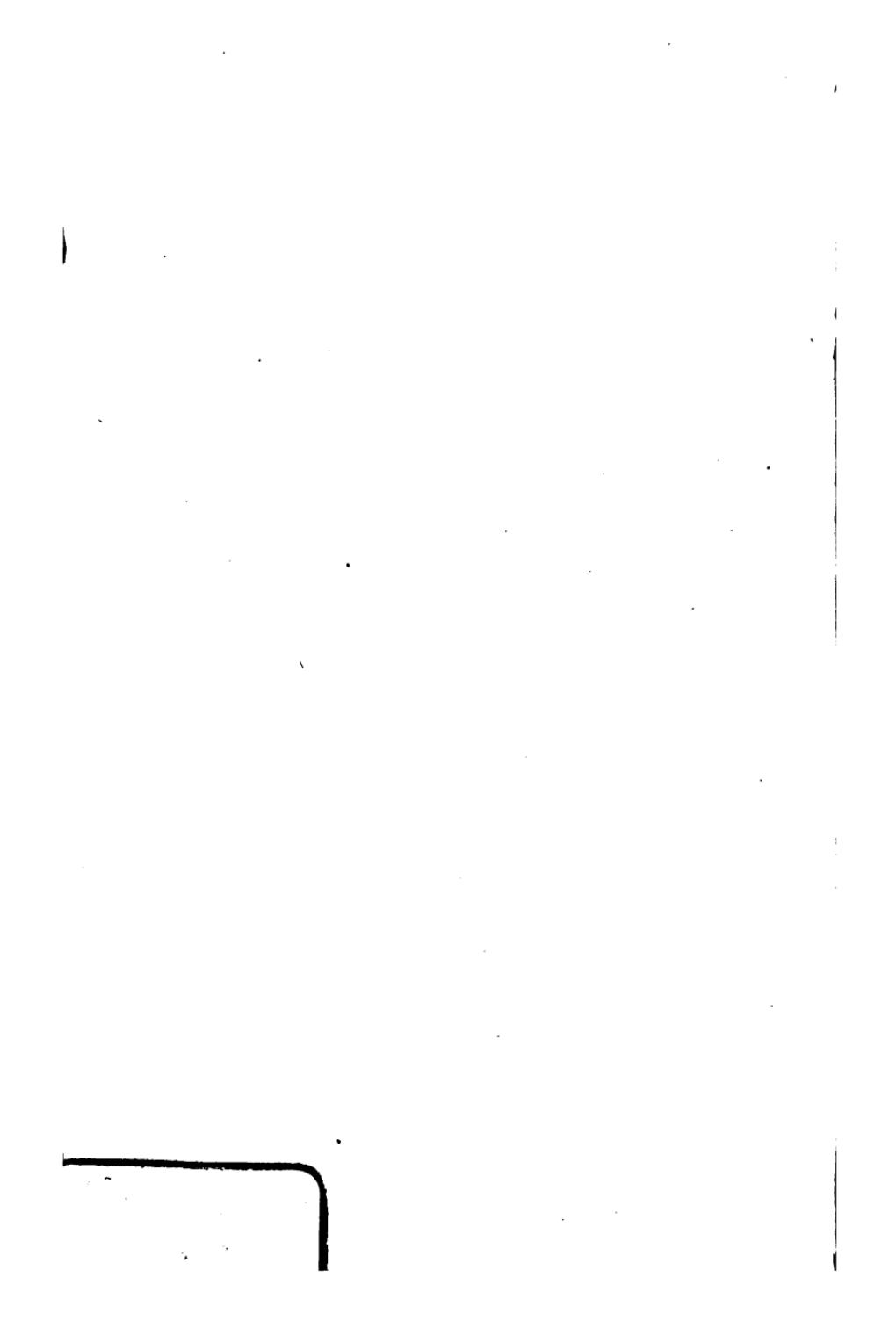
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







F
593
K29



John Goodison

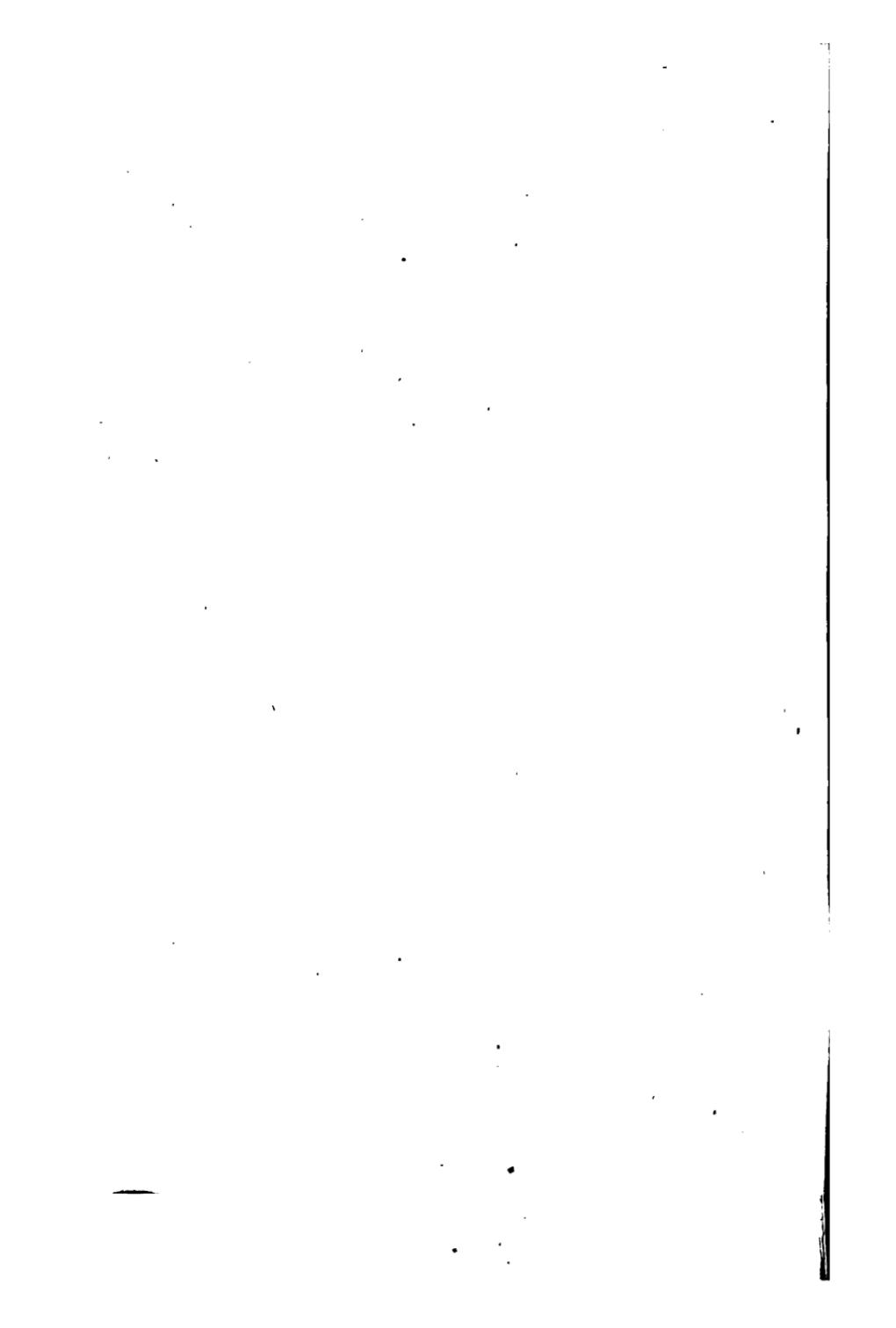
THE BOOKCASE.

I.

ACROSS THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS,

FROM

NEW YORK TO CALIFORNIA.



45086

ACROSS
THE
ROCKY MOUNTAINS,

FROM

NEW YORK TO CALIFORNIA:

WITH

A VISIT TO THE CELEBRATED MORMON COLONY,
AT THE GREAT SALT LAKE.

BY WILLIAM KELLY, ESQ.

LONDON:
SIMMS AND M'INTYRE,
PATERNOSTER ROW; AND DONEGALL STREET, BELFAST.

1852._{MM}

170-38

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

It was a most gratifying recompense for the toils and sufferings of my arduous journey, to learn, on its first appearance in print, that the public vouchsafed an anxious interest in my wild and lonely wanderings; and it now affords a consolatory balm to the aching consequences which that journey has entailed on me, to find that the scenes and adventures I attempted to pourtray, still retain some little charm, faded though it be, sufficient to warrant me in telling my story over again; or, in the language of the stage, of modestly responding to the encore which has agreeably penetrated to my quiet retreat.

I trust I may be excused while putting forth this new edition of my "Excursion," if I take pride and credit for the truth and accuracy of the anticipated speculations in which I ventured to indulge in my former publication, respecting the settlement of California, its capabilities for agriculture, its trade and commerce, and more particularly its vast mineral wealth.

I originally stated my conviction that the gold found in the placer diggings were the mere crumbs of volcanoism, and that the great deposits of the precious metals were to be found deep in the bowels of the earth, and in the stupendous quartz stratifications, but only to be approached by the union of science and capital; and now, after a lapse

of two years since my visit to the mines, my predictions are in course of being fully verified. The amount of the golden harvest has been more than quadrupled, chiefly through the agency of wealth and science, as applied to the crushing of quartz and the sinking of deep shafts in the auriferous districts. Several English companies have been organized for this purpose; and I would say to them, let them be of good cheer: their mining investments will fructify a hundred-fold, if their operations are conducted with skill, energy, and honesty.

The overland journey to California, though still an arduous one, is now divested of many of the dangers and difficulties I encountered. Replenishing depots are now established at convenient points in the wilderness; the faint Indian trail has become a beaten thoroughfare; the morasses no longer threaten to engulf the traveller; the rapid rivers are ferried over; the thicket is pierced; the forests felled; the rugged pass smoothed over; there's a well in the desert; and the terror of retribution keeps the savage Indian in awe: nevertheless, our indefatigable tourists had better continue to confine their *excursions* to the "beautiful Rhine," and the familiar alpine scenery of Switzerland, until the completion of the great central railway, and content themselves, in the interim, with a perusal of these pages, which are now submitted, in a cheap and amended form, by

THE AUTHOR.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
Haul out of Dock—Gale of Wind—Anchor in the River—Description of the Company—All get on Good Terms—Weigh next Morning under Steam—Wind Unabated—Breakfast-table Scene—Sea-Sickness—Cure by Vaccination—Sea ran so high, obliged to take Pilot on Board—His feelings on the Subject—Barque bears down bound for Bristol, and takes Him—Dreadful Squall off the Banks—Strange Meteoric Phenomenon—Description of the Passengers during the Gale—Yankee Pilot-boat and Pilot—Short Sketchy Reference to New York, being desirous to hurry on to the Prairie—Visit Boston—Superb River Steamer—Senatorial and Nigger Eloquence—Return to New York, and start for Albany by Rail—Description of that Mode of Travelling—Cross the Hudson on the Ice—Awkward Accident—Mr. Doheny in Albany—American Notions of Young Irelandism—Impostors—Laughable Occurrence	15

CHAPTER II.

Start for Buffalo—Scene with a Yankee Railway Clerk—Relieved from my Dilemma by some Brother Exiles—Meet my Friend in Buffalo with Two Recruits—Increase of the Californian Fever as I went West—Visit the Falls of Niagara—Great Fall in my preconceived Notions regarding them—Fairy Suspension-bridge—Novel Test of its Safety—Description of the Canadian Stage-coach—Glance at the Country and Towns—Detroit—Cause of its Statu Quo—Start for Niles—Rough Jaunt thence to Michigan City—Description of the Country—Lose my Way—Meet some Sulky Indians—Get right again after some Fatigue and Anxiety—Reach Chichago—Great Chain of Inland Navigation—Fine Farming Country on Fox and Rock Rivers—Melancholy Occurrence in the Vicinity of Chichago—Disagreeable Travel from that Town—Arrive at Juliett—Struggle on to Ottoway: a nice thriving Town—Its Manufactures—City of Peru: Wretched Place—The Post-office there—Get a Steamer to St. Louis—Affecting Steam-boat Disaster—St. Louis a fine City....	26
---	----

CHAPTER III.

Pleasing Aspect of Slavery at St. Louis—Meet an Old Schoolfellow resident there—Takes me to see the Lions—Get our full Complement of Recruits—Decline equipping until we reach the Frontier Towns—	
--	--

PAGE	
Town filled with Californian Placards—Streets lined with Californian Implements—Newspapers crammed with Californian Advertisements—Hold a Meeting of the Company, at which I am elected Captain—All Novices in Desert-Travelling—Adopt a Costume—Give a Dinner to our Friends—Attend a Nigger Ball—Description of the Assembly—Get Turned Out—The Cause Explained—Start for Independence—Steam-boat Company—Their Tastes and Habits—The Missouri River and its Settlers—Wild Fowl: Wild Turkey—Rifle Practice—Jefferson City, the Capital of Missouri—Steam-boat Race: Nervous Affair—Study of American Customs—Left behind at Boonville—Exciting Race—Independence—Get our Outfit—Purchase Mules, Horses, and Waggons—Difficulty of Managing our Mules—Nigger Mode of dealing with them—Start for the Line—Indian Tribes: their Decline—Ravenous Pigs—Arrangement of Duties	35

CHAPTER IV.

Start Monday, 16th April—Feeling on Launching out on the Prairie—Description of the Scene—The Lone Elm—Disappointment—Bull Creek—Soaking Rain-storm—Pleasing Scenery—Stick in the Mud—Unpleasant Quarters—Wolfish Serenade—Indian Creek—Handsome Landscape—Indian Visit—Crossing of the Wakarusa: its Difficulties—Coon Point—Prairie Spring—Game—Absence of the Buffalo: the Cause—Effect on Indian Population—The Shonganong—Bad Travelling—Break an Axe—Indian Settlement—Break a Tongue—Alarming Accident—Blacksmith's Shop and Residence—Trouble about getting him to work—Reach the Kansas—Trading Post—Style of Trading there—Indian Fops—Ferry of the Kansas—Risk of Crossing—Catch some Fish—Beautiful Valley of the Kansas—Reflections—French Catholic Mission—Devotedness of the Rev. Father to his Flock and Pupils—Construct a Temporary Viaduct—Approach the Pawnee Nation—Their Habits and Propensities—Attempt to steal our Animals—The Vermilion—Indian Interposition—Shoot Birds resembling Woodcock—Quantity of Wolves—Disappointment about the Position of the Big Blue—Bad Camping Ground—Miss one of our Men—Protracted and fatiguing Search—Cause of his Straying—Directions to prevent such Occurrences for the Future	47
--	----

CHAPTER V.

Second Start for the Big Blue—Prairie on Fire—Frightful Appearance: impossible to describe—Indian Camp—Abundance of Fish—Jokes about the Blue—Dry Weather—Council—Dreadful Thunder-storm—Glorious Dawn—Beautiful Basin—Wolf Chase, and Extraordinary Accident—The Real Big Blue at last—Most melancholy Occurrence—Reflections on the sad Event—Commencement of the Musquito Nuisance—Fertile Neighbourhood—Lay by a Day—Hurricane—Wild Turkey Chase—Number of Rattlesnakes—Our Fears of them—Missing Horses found—Indications of Buffalo—May Morning Thoughts of Home—Lovely Landscape—Number of Plover—One of the Party bit by a Snake—Bad Camping-ground—Sudden	
--	--

Change of Temperature—Indian Wigwams—Their Shyness a bad Augury of their Intentions—Supposed Attack—Indians watching us—Surprise them—Slight Skirmish—Fish and Fowl plenty—Wag-tails a remedy for Constipation—Navicular Disease: how guarded against	58
---	----

CHAPTER VI.

Mirage—Little Blue again—Rain-storm—Appearance of the Camp—Delightful Scenery—Reflections—Observance of the Sabbath—Fresh Water Turtle—Indians take the Shape of Wolves—Kill an Antelope—Visit of the Pawnees—Their Appearance—Short Description of the Tribe—Their Mode of Trading—Ugly Women—Pelican—Bluffs of the Platte—Saline Efflorescence—Grand Island—Dig for Water—Musquitoes again—Their Pertinacity—Novel Wager—Fort Kearney—American Soldiers—Profitable Price of Whisky—Battle-ground of the Sioux and Pawnees—Seagulls Inland—Hurricane and Thunder-storm—Stampede—Disagreeable Night—More Crystallized Incrustations—Prairie Dog Town—Appearance and Habits of the Animal—Accident to the Mules—Use of Lariats—Scarcity of Firewood—Unerring Signs of Buffalo—Amazing Size of the Herds—Ineffectual Attempt to Cross the Platte after them	72
---	----

CHAPTER VII.

Shaved Look of the Prairie—Speckled with Chip—Second Attempt at crossing—Successful, but attended with great Danger—Kill a Buffalo—Estimate of their Numbers—Prairie Wolves: their Sagacity—Narrow Escape at Re-crossing—“Misfortunes never come single”—Crossing of the Buffalo—Flight of our Animals—Peculiarities of the Buffalo—Lie in Wait for a Drove coming over the River—Shoot a Cow—Their Appearance at this Season—A November Robe the best—Gregarious Propensities—Interfere with the Progress of the Mexican Army—Buffalo Break—Meet a small Herd on our Path—Wound one—Account of the Chase—Nervous Affair—Mode of Preserving the Meat—Extraordinary Thickness of the Buffalo Skull—Test it by Rifle Practice—Our Camp—Obliged to drive our Stock on an Island—Rain saturates the Chip, and leaves us without Fire—Grumbling and Dissatisfaction of the Men—Some wish to Return—Persuaded to wait till we reach Fort Laramie—Buffalo Milk—Another Prairie Dog Town—Cheerless Landscape: Effects on the Spirits—Sagacity of the Mules—Miss some of our Men, who appear in the Morning greatly knocked up	83
---	----

CHAPTER VIII.

Beds for the Invalids—Mode of decoying Antelope—Try it, and succeed—Sleet-storm—Soft state of the Ground—Cannot find a Dry Spot to Camp on—A Lot of Mules get badly Mired—Continuance of the Storm—Dread lest the River should rise—The Indian Dreader alarmed again—Visit of a large Party of Sioux Indians—Handsome Caparisons—Reason of our Friend's Precipitate Return—Description of

the Sioux—Their Costume—Mode of betokening Friendship—Exhibit our Trading Wares—Interchange of Presents—They leave, promising to meet us at the Ford in the Morning—Do not meet their War Party—Mode of Indian Burial—Find the Ford too deep for Crossing—Try it, but are forced to desist—Washing on the Plains—Sioux come again in a handsome Cavalcade—Beauty and Fascinations of the Sioux Women—Sioux Cleverness at Trading—Visit their Village by Invitation—Description of their Town and Wigwams—Juvenile Archery—Get a Cure for my Horse—Give an Acknowledgment of our kind Reception—Take our reluctant Leave—False Character given of the Sioux—River Falls—Wound an Indian by Mistake—Great Breadth of the Platte—The task of Crossing—Consolation in a Hail-storm—Try our New Buffalo Horse—Description of the Indian Style of Hunting that Animal—Nervous Passage over a very Narrow Ridge—Dangerous Descent and Accident—Lovely Basin at the Bottom—Whirlwind—Enormous sized Hail-stones—Ash Hollow, North Platte	93
--	----

CHAPTER IX.

Drifting Sand—Court-house Rock—Uninteresting Scenery—More Rain—Its disagreeable Effect—Chimney Rock—Its Appearance—Fast decaying—Symptoms of Gold in the Ravines—Continued Rain—Damages our Provisions—Stopped by the Mud—Brandy Rations—Mount Ararat—Scenery improves—Indian Introduction—Air our Loading—Shoot Antelope—French Trapper—Fascinations of that Mode of Existence—Anticipations about Fort Laramie—The Fort itself—Obliging Governor—Trading at the Fort—Distance from Independence, and Time occupied in Travelling—Future Facilities—Determine on Packing—Dissuasions of the Governor unavailing—Crow Indians: their very bad Character—Faith in Indian Chivalry—Vote of Thanks—Troubles of Packing—Renewed Contests with the Mules—Their Antics—Difficulty of cording Packs—Pack turns: Conduct of the Mules thereon—Our first Night's Bivouac as Packers—Black Hills: expansive View—Worrying Mishap and Delay—Moonlight Travel—Thoughts about the Crows—Long Day's Journey—Fatigue, Disappointment, Delight, and Apprehension—Unwelcome Sounds—Deliberation—The Appearance of the Country—Crickets and Ants—Our Precautions preparative to Rest	168
--	-----

CHAPTER X.

Large dry River-bed—Notice nailed to a Tree—Forced Marches of the Waggons—Buffalo Break—Long Day's Journey—No Sign of Waggons—Bad Policy of forcing Travel on such a Journey—Indians about—Report of a Gun at Daybreak—Our Waggon Friends at length—The Ferry of the Platte—Mormon Encampment—The Crossing—Lamentable Accident—Incommunicativeness of the Mormons—Fearful Mule-track above the River—Description of the Passage—The Sand Tick Nuisance—“ <i>Travelling</i> makes us acquainted with Strange Bedfellows”—Artemesia—“Long Threatening comes at last”—The Crow Indians—We treat them with Confidence—They treat
--

	PAGE
us with Treachery—The Scuffle—Our Good Fortune—Annihilation of our Packing Fixtures—Ruse to Escape their Vengeance—Midnight Travel—Come up to the Waggon Camp—New Arrangement—Volcanic Debris—Bitter Water—Distant View of the Wind River Range—Salteratus Lakes—The Sweetwater—Misnomer of the River—Independence Rock—Wonderful Canon—Our Last Buffalo—Surprise a Party of Crows—Their great Fright—Artemesia Fire—No Buffalo west of the Rocky Mountains	124

CHAPTER XI.

Lodge Pole-marks—Indian Mode of Removing—Increase of Artemesia and Lizards—Fine View—South Pass—Contrast with the Imagination—Horse and Lodge Pole-marks—Cold Nights and Hot Days—Immense Indian encampment—Our Feelings on seeing it—Move down to Camp on the River opposite to them—Saluted by a White Man in our own Language—M. Vasques, of Fort Bridger—Tells us they are Shoshonee, or Snake Indians—Their Character and Habits—Adopt the Salt Lake Route—Origin of Fort Bridger—M. Vasques's Speculation—Imposing Cortége—Trade with the Snakes—Enter the South Pass—The Pacific Springs—Thoughts of Home—Royal Bed-fellow—Distance from Independence—Thoughts on Waggon Travelling—Excitement of Travelling in New Countries—Severe Frost—Mountain Sickness—Appearance of the Country—Curious Buttes—The Little Sandy—Big Sandy—No Heath in America—Green River—Story of the Old Pawnee Mocassin.....	135
---	-----

CHAPTER XII.

The Ferrying of Green River—The Mode and Difficulty—The Hard Work swells our Invalid List—Dangerous Symptoms—Effects of the Mountain Fever—Extreme Heat—Bad Roads and Fatigue of Animals—Black's Fork of Green River—Scenery of the Wilderness—Fort Bridger—Purchase a Small Beef—Mr. Bridge's Kindness—Sage-hens—The Little Muddy—Waggon Accident—Visit from a small party of Snake Indians—The Love of their Horses—Shaking Swamp—Another Waggon Accident—Bad River Crossing—Drown a Mule—Crowd of Hills—Primitive Bridge—Fine Country—Shoot two Antelopes—Our old Tormentors—New Discovery—Slaughter of Rattlesnakes—Midnight Indian Visit—Get into the Region of Snow—Slide down into a Narrow Valley—Great Anticipations of the Mormon City—Thunder-storm—Exciting Bear-hunt—Fright of the Animals—Distant View of the Mountains of the Salt Lake Valley—Romantic Scenery—Reflections—The Jumping-off Place—Unprecedented Descent—Comparison of the Dangers of a Fox Chase with such Driving—Description of the Mormon Canon—Mormon Lime-burners.....	143
--	-----

CHAPTER XIII.

Gratification at meeting a White Man—Doubts our having come the whole way this Season—Exchange Tumblers of Brandy-Punch for

Letters of Introduction—Our being mostly Foreigners ensure us a Kinder Reception—Meet more Mormons—A little Tobacco procures us a great Desideratum—Emerge into open Air—First View of the Salt Lake Valley—Its Appearance—The City of the Mormons—Their Hospitality—Dancing Party—Polygamy and Platonism—Fresh Meat, and in abundance—Any Price or anything for Coffee and Sugar—Neatness and Convenience of Mormon Houses—Promise of an abundant Harvest—Wonders worked in so short a Settlement—Great quantity of Stock—Get all Repairs done—Natural hot Baths—The Temple—The Congregation—The Proceedings—The Sermon—Impressions of Mormon Godlines—Civil Government—Mormon Jealousy—The Population in the Valley—Extreme Heat of it—Swarms with Crickets—T. T. L. Visits—Amiability of the Ladies. 157

CHAPTER XIV.

Effects of the Tender Passion—Early Start—Boiling Springs—The Great Salt Lake—Its Appearance—Analysis of its Waters—Its Peculiarities—Comfort of the Mormon Agriculturists—The Cricket Nuisance—More Wives Spiritual and Temporal—Change our System of Travel—The Weber—Obliged to Ferry over our Loads—Mr. Goodyear's Farm—Thick Jungle—The Ogden—Fine View—Heat of the Sun—Water before Gold—Fierce Insects—Signal Fires—Bear River—Surprised to find Men in the act of Launching a Boat—Musquitoes—Lose a Horse and Mule in the Ferry—Our Camp-ground—Take a more Westerly Course—Scarcity of Fresh Water—Salt Streams Hot and Cold side by side—Send out Scouts to look for Water—Their protracted Absence—Our Sufferings—Come to Water at last—Shoot an Indian—Lamentable Necessity for such Rigour—Last View of the Great Salt Lake—The Broad-axe Guard—Desolation and Solitude..... 166

CHAPTER. XV.

The Digger Indians—Their Appearance, Character, Habits, and Customs—Their Extent of Territory—Their Practices towards Emigrants—Desert Country—The Toil of the Animals—The Fourth of July—Festival in the Wilderness—Occurrences of the Night—Fine Feed—Country again improves—Meet the Fort Hall Trail—Pictur-esque Scenery—Shoot a Black-tailed Deer—Different Treatment of Venison in those Hills from Ludgate-hill—Our Friend the Indian Dreader in fear—Goose Creek—The Wild Excitement—The Blank Disappointment—“All is not gold that glitters”—True Philosophy makes our Disappointment Food for Fun—Further Researches—Volcanic Indications—Narrow Pass—No Gold—Rugged Defile—Waggon Accident—“Necessity the Mother of Invention”—Sage-hens and Digger Indians—Their Flight—Apprehension of having gone astray—Snow-capped Mountains to cross—Infamous Road—Giddy Precipice—The Humboldt River—Strange Appearance of the Land near its Head Waters—Colonel Fremont's Description of the Humboldt River 178

CHAPTER XVI.

Short Cut—Indian Surprise—My Retreat and Wound—The Termination of the Chase—Motives of the Attack—The Dust Nuisance—A hungry Digger—His Gastronomic Performance—Its Effect—Travelling in the clouds—Heat of the Ground—Novel Appearance of the Country—Mountain Pass—Night Travelling in the Wilderness—Sublime Scenery—Moonlight—Sunrise—Ophthalmia and Cracked Lips—The Sun, and its reflected Heat—The Water gets ill-tasted—Grand Canon—State of the Animals and our Lips—Wild Currants—Dogged by the Indians—Give them a Surprise—Amusing Retreat of the Diggers—Good Camping-ground—Serious Difficulties of the route—Deep Dust and intense Heat—Proposition—Lighten our Loads—Leave our Goods upon the Desert—Reduce the Burdens to Seven Hundred-weight per Waggon—Effects of the hot Sand on our Waggon-wheels—Green Goggles and Veils in request—More Currants—My Wound becomes very angry—Appoint a Deputy—Diverting Indian Water-hunt	188
---	-----

CHAPTER XVII.

Another Surgical Operation—Obliged to take up my abode in a Waggon—Time for Reflection—A Waggon Dream—Volcanic Indications—Spectral Waltzes—Shoot some Sage-hens—Bitter bad Water—Get into the Saddle again—Petrified Fungi and Volcanic Debris—Appalling Sterility—Diminution of the River—Thickness of the Water—The Ashy Dust—Miss Mitford's definition of it—Ophthalmia in the Horses—Alluvial Bottom—Mirage in the Wilderness—Deceived as to the Sink—Frigidum Line—Ulcerated Sore-throats—Appearance of the Animals—Mesgre Diet—Crippled Appearance of the Caravan—Magical influence of Golden Anticipations—Pimping Indians—Mowing with Case-Knives—Diggers come amongst us unawares—No Hostility—Get them to Work—Their Mode of wearing English Apparel—Make our Hay into Trusses, and divide it—Volcanic Evidences—The Sink of Humboldt River—Description of it—Order of Travel across the Desert—Reflections on the Sufferings of those who will come later in the Season—Account of their dire Character—Humboldt River free from the Musquito Torment	198
---	-----

CHAPTER XVIII.

The Wheels braced by Immersion—Face the Desert in good Spirits—Blinding Dust—The Sulphur Springs—Heat of the Morning Sun—Grand Exhibition of Mirage—Dreadful Toil—Withering Heat—Insensibility of some of the Men—Impatience of the Stock while getting their Gruel—Temporary Insanity—Simoom—Its Providential Effects—Hurrah! Carson's River—The Science of Guzzling—Conduct of the Insane Men—Scenes of the Desert—Heartless Conduct—Whence the name of Carson River—Its course and Peculiarities—A Day's Rest in Paradise—Recovery of the Invalids—Colonel Fremont's Description of the Great Basin	208
--	-----

CHAPTER XIX.

Start from Carson River—Abridged Edition of the Desert—First View of the Great Sierra Nevada—Innocent Reflections—Laudable Forbearance—Doubt and Anxiety—Removed by Patience—Indian Mischief—Sad Retribution—No Alternative—Appearance of the Country—Indian troop—Their Errand—Their Views—Carson River again—Can't catch Fish—Indian Foot-prints—Tangled Trail—Volcanic Debris—Surprise some Indians—Their Terror—Their loath-some Look—Trail over Cinders and Clinkers—Its Effect on the Mules and Waggons—Full Profile of the Great Sierra Nevada—Its grand Appearance—Lovely Valley—Gigantic Pines—Fremont's Description—Our camp at the Mountain Base—Indian Visit—Trade for Trout—They dissemble their skill in Archery—Method of Drawing them out—More Fish next Morning—Indian Mode of getting into English Apparel—Romantic Emotions—Yankee Definition—Passage of an awful Canon—Description—A Break-down—The Crossing of the Torrent—Reed Lake—Reach the Foot of the Pass—Its impracticable Look—What the Horses think of it—What the Mules—Preparations for the Ascent	217
--	-----

CHAPTER XX.

Commence the Ascent—Horses encouraged by the Mules to make the Trial—A displaced Rock causes the Death of one of the Horses—The Damages and Difficulties of the Task—Frightful Chasm—Pure Cold Water—How we got up the Waggons—Danger from the Rocks rolling down—Deplorable Accident—Lose two Mules—Finish the Task—Make a call on the Echoes of the Sierra Nevada—Winter Scenery in the Dog-days—Paddy Blake's Remark—Deceived as to the Summit of the Range—Drop into a Fertile Valley—Ascents and Descents—The Region of Perpetual Snow—Snow Stairs—Cold Nights—Adopt Indian Tactics—Description of the Mountain Scenery—Measurement of some Trees—Grizzly Bear and Family—Moonlight Travel in the Mountain Pines—No Fruit: no Birds—Fertile Basin—The Manzanita—Indian Foray—Pleasant Valley—Californian Quail—Chilian Gold-Diggers—The first Sample of the veritable Stuff, and no Mistake—Their account of the Diggings—Dry Diggings—Average Returns—Weber Creek—End of the Journey for the Present—Time Employed—Our grateful Feelings at its Termination—Seal up the Property of our Departed Comrades—Acquaint their Friends of their melancholy Fate—The Contemplated Railway from the States to the Pacific—Distance Table from Independence to San Francisco	230
---	-----

ACROSS THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS,

FROM

NEW YORK TO CALIFORNIA.

CHAPTER I.

Hauled out of Dock—Gale of Wind—Anchor in the River—Description of the Company—All get on good terms—Way next morning under Steam—Wind unabated—Breakfast-table Scene—Sea Sickness—Cure by Vaccination—Sea ran so high obliged to take Pilot on—His Feelings on the Subject—Barque bears down bound for Bristol, and takes him—Dreadful Squall off the Banks—Strange Meteoric Phenomenon—Description of the Passengers during the Gale—Yankee Pilot-boat and Pilot—Short Sketchy Reference to New York, being desirous to hurry on to the Prairie—Visit Boston—Superb River Steamer—Senatorial and Nigger Eloquence—Return to New York, and start for Albany by Rail—Description of that Mode of Travelling—Cross the Hudson on the Ice—Awkward Accident—Mr. Doheny in Albany—American Notions of Young Irelandism—Impostors—Laughable Occurrence.

We hauled out of dock, at Liverpool, in that fine steamship the Sarah Sands, on the morning of the 20th of January, 1849, but there was such a hurricane blowing from the west, it was considered not only useless, but exceedingly dangerous, to put out to sea in the teeth of it. So the anchor was dropped in the river. We were not over-crowded with passengers, having just enough to constitute an agreeable party, chastened by the presence of some of the softer sex, whose charms and accomplishments dispelled the tedium and monotony of the voyage. Amongst the gentlemen we had every variety and shade of character, “both grave and gay, lively and serene;” some most amusing blades of infinite mirth, who were wont “to keep the table in a roar;” and, as usual on all such occasions and

congregations, a *butt*, who unconsciously contributed to the cheerfulness and good humour of the society.

None were allowed on shore, as the captain resolved on starting the moment of the slightest lull; however, it blew on, with very little abatement, all day and night, and as the passengers had nothing else to do, they set about breaking the ice of formality with so very earnest a will, that by the time the midnight summons was tolled, all were on the most familiar terms possible: separating more after the manner of old friends than new-born acquaintances.

Before I had any idea of turning out in the morning, it not being quite light, I heard the windlass bousing up the anchor, and the wind also whistling through the cordage in C sharp: sounds that brought me on deck to see what was going on, when I found the ship just under way, with her propeller, not a rag of canvas being set, as the wind was dead ahead, still blowing great guns; but, as the vessel's trips were pre-advertised, Captain Thompson would not wait another tide. When the breakfast-gong sounded we were abreast of the Rock-light, pitching into it in most staggering style, and of those who clambered to that meal only two of the passengers remained to finish: rather an early beginning, considering, I may say, that we were still in fresh water, barely emerging from the chops of the river. But this sea-sickness is a strange, unaccountable malady—infestious, no doubt, like yawning—for no sooner did one gentleman evince a disposition to retreat, than another uttered a groan, with indistinct inquiry for the steward, which proved the signal for a most inharmonious chorus, during which all the performers made their exit, leaving the table cleared of every one but the ship's officers and a pair of case-hardened voyageurs, who found food for mirth in the muffled moans that issued from the distant berths and state rooms, our gallant commander jocularly remarking, "Who would not sell a farm and come to sea?" As with toothache, there is no commiseration for the victims, because there is no danger; and like it, too, it entails exquisite suffering, without any "safe or certain remedy" for its cure or even alleviation being as yet discovered, though I believe the British Association have turned their attention to the matter, professing to deal with it by some process of vaccination, which, however, they have as yet kept a profound secret.

The sea ran so high outside the light-ship we could not put the pilot on board his craft, and were, consequently, obliged to bring him on, in expectation of meeting a vessel down Channel to take him to port; but we took a last leave of the land off Cape Clear without much subsidence of the gale, or an opportunity of transhipping him; much, I should say, from all appearances, to his gratification, being anxious to see the New World on such favourable terms as a free passage, all found out and home, and his wages accumulating during his absence. He was a fine, active, intelligent young fellow, and soon became a general favourite, and not wishing to remain idle, proffered his gratuitous services in any department; but the vessel carried so full and efficient a crew, they were most thankfully declined, reminding me of an occurrence of a somewhat similar nature that happened to a friend of mine at the 'Punch' office, where some excellent original jokes were politely handed him back on the same grounds. I don't know exactly how the pilot felt, but my friend, I know, was not a little mortified.

The weather now began to moderate, but the pertinacious wind kept still confronting us until we reached a longitude about 800 miles to the westward, when we saw a large barque evidently bearing down for us, and our captain, not divining the object, hove to while she came within hail to ascertain her longitude, the weather being so hazy for some days back she could not get the sun. Everybody seemed to take an interest in the brazen colloquy but the pilot, who even retired from the deck, actuated by very opposite motives, lest his appearance might suggest the idea of sending him home, if the barque happened to be bound for a British port. However, in his absence he was not forgotten; for when, in answer to the question, "Where are you bound for?" "Bristol" came down the wind, "Pilot, make ready to go aboard!" was sung out at the top of the captain's voice. I never saw a poor fellow so chopfallen; all his efforts to affect indifference were wholly abortive, and when taking leave, he hurried through the formula with a nervous precipitancy that let out the state of his feelings.

We now got a favourable slant which carried us to the Banks of Newfoundland, when one night, as we were all engaged, some at whist, some at chess, some in conversation, and others in hammock, going along smoothly, a

sudden sensation struck us like that of the unexpected stop of a vehicle travelling rapidly. We were tilted against each other; the candles reeled; the captain (whose watch it was below) rushed on deck; and before we could coin a conjecture, the ship was labouring violently, and the stern roar of command, and the clattering of feet on deck, and the hauling of ropes, and the dread bellowing of the elements, announced a tremendous squall, which took us aback, and would, no doubt, have resulted in a most dire catastrophe, only for the promptness and cool energy of the captain and his hardy crew, who had taken in studding-sails, reefed topsails, and got the vessel under easy canvas, before one of the passengers ventured up to inquire "what was the matter." Some of us imagined the ship had been struck by lightning as well, for the mast-heads and yard-arm ends were studded with large meteors: a phenomenon new to us all; but no one dared ask a question; nor would it have been answered were it asked, for all the men and officers had ample employment for their faculties besides giving explanations of the sort. After about half an hour some heavy drops of rain began falling at intervals; then suddenly, as if by touching the lever of a shower-bath, it came down in a plashing torrent, tumbling in a perfect cascade from the little quarter-deck aft the wheel. The wind soon succumbed to its potency, the crested waves were quickly beaten down into comparative quiescence, and in less than an hour from the first shock, orders to make sail were passed, and the ship was steering her course under a clear and cloudless sky: so treacherous and fickle are the elements on the turbulent Atlantic at this season of the year.

Of course nobody was alarmed. It was a grand spectacle, worth coming the whole voyage to witness: but some melodramatic gentlemen who had descended most eloquently on the imposing sublimity and grandeur of the war of elements, as if wholly divested of collateral consequences, were a little before simultaneously seized with a desire of examining their prayer-books, whose gilt-edged leaves had never before been dissevered; our worthy *but*, who was aroused from his pillow, demonstrating the entire absence of any emotion on his part, by sitting in the cabin amongst the affrighted ladies in a red worsted nightcap and a cut-away shirt; while Pat's characteristic exclamation, "Hould

your tongue, ye haythin! if the Lord knows you're here, we're all done for," might have been most aptly applied to one gentleman, who became suddenly converted from the dark doctrines of materialism into a most sanctified profession of the Nicene Creed; but

The devil got sick, the devil a monk would be;
The devil got well, the devil a monk was he.

We had a good deal of joking, and divers and sundry bottles of mulled port before we turned in for the night, and a renewal of the fun at the breakfast-table next morning, asking for homilies from our devout brethren, and extolling the appearance of Mr. — in his new evening costume.

All the way across the Gulf Stream and the Banks there was very variable weather, shifty winds that freshened into squalls, and cold rains that were condensed into snow, as we approached the great western continent. We almost sighted land and a pilot-boat at the same time, in the early dawn of a clear frosty morning, which proved to be one of the Long Island bluffs; but we were all sadly disappointed on being told it was still two hundred and fifty miles to Sandy Hook. The pilot soon clawed up the side, greeting the captain in the national intonation: "Captain, how d'ye do, anyhow?" but looked a wee bit gritty as a cluster of innocents hovered around him to decide their various bets as to "how many buttons were wanting on his pea-jacket;" "how many *guesses* he would make in a given time; "how many *calculations* he would enter into," and as to "whether he wore earrings or not." He gave us all the late New York news, and told us "we should meet considerable of field ice in-shore, as it was the most darned winter they had had for years back."

I was exceedingly disappointed by the low, flat, naked appearance of the shore as we approached the land, without a natural beauty to meet the eye in any direction, save the mariner's idol, a spacious and secure harbour. But this has been so frequently described, and is now so generally visited, I shall not detain my readers with a fresh portrait, the more particularly as my object is to get him on the prairie with as little delay as possible; neither shall I trouble him with any detailed opinions of the city, or my

impressions regarding the striking contrasts presented in the different phases of society and commerce betwixt America and the old country. I conformed to the maxim, "When at Rome, do as Rome does," as well as I could, being nearly as quick on my legs as my Yankee competitors at the sound of the meal gongs, but left behind, like the dunce in the school-room, in the system of go-a-head mastication. I smoked my cigar with rather a sickening industry, but could never persuade my palate to relish the juice of the tobacco, or arrive at anything like artistic excellence in squirting it through my teeth. I reared up my chair rather gallantly on its hind legs; the recollection of an equestrian mishap, however, restrained me from emulating the excellence of those folk who can sit under the shadow of their own toes as complacently and coolly as if under the shade of a tree. But it appeared to me strangely incompatible with the refined delicacy and high-toned feeling set down by themselves as peculiar to the States, to see a gentleman occupying an entire window, heels aloft on each side, and saluting a lady betwixt his legs: an attitude, to my mind, not peculiarly classic, and one which certainly behoves folks addicted to such a mode of salutation to have especial care about the state of their wardrobe.

I saw all the great sights, from the Croton Waterworks down, and visited most of the public institutions, which appeared to me to be well managed except the post-office, which is still conducted on the old press-gang system. Strange, is it not, that in such a city the letter-carrying plan would not be adopted, affording as it does such useful facilities for delivery and communication? There was nothing going on at the theatres but low buffoonery, nor are those establishments worthy of so great a city. I went 'special' with some ladies of my acquaintance to a promenade concert at the new Opera-house in Astor Place, that I might gloat on the boasted beauty of New York. However, I found that, like Sheridan's charity, "it is of so domestic a character it never roams abroad," though I was informed all the *elite* would attend, and retiring loveliness be induced to unveil itself there: so that I was obliged to leave the city without being permitted to gaze upon those Broadway belles whom Jonathan vaunts as the angels of humanity.

During my brief sojourn in New York I put up at, or

rather permitted myself to be huddled into, one of those huge human pens in the Broadway, which there are called "houses," in contradistinction to the British synonyme of hotel, and found them even more distinct and different in their system of management than in their name; no doubt according and harmonising with the spirit of "free and enlightened" habits and republican institutions, but strangely and uncomfortably at variance with the good old English style of conducting such establishments. As was my wont in the old country, I left my boots outside my bedroom door, where I found them in the morning, drooping as if in anguish at their total neglect, for it seems it is a matter of special contract with Sambo to have them attended to: the usual practice being to give them a daub and a rasp in the back hall after the owner is established in them for the day; clothes-brushing being accomplished in a similar way by a darkie with a pair of twigs, with which he beats a rat-tat-too all over you in time to the hum of one of his sable melodies. My bell was tardily answered by the wondering intrusion of a woolly head, which, in reply to the demand for hot water, grinned most laughably a funny smile, and informed massa that "gemmen no shabe at home, but go to barber's;" so that I was constrained either to try the process in *frigidum sine*, or go down to breakfast in the stubble; before which a printed notification over the mantel-piece caught my eye, whereby I was given to understand, that "unless I deposited the key of my room with the clerk at the bar, the proprietor would not be accountable for my luggage;" a piece of information that stamped our Anglo-American cousins in my mind with the additional attribute of being "free and easy" as well as enlightened. The only other national characteristic as connected with their "houses" that may be worthy of remark, is the habit of anti-prandial bibation; for instead of composing themselves comfortably to enjoy the social glass from off the naked mahogany, they crowd into the bar before the dinner-hour to "swill their drinks," "stuck their juleps," and "sink their bitters."

Being most desirous to see the scenery on the Hudson, I waited a few days, in the expectation that the ice would break up, and enable me to proceed to Albany by water; and those I occupied in visiting Boston, going down to Fall River by the Sound, and thence by rail, choosing this route

merely to have an opportunity of travelling in that magnificent boat, the Bay States, that plies on the station. We have no such style of river-boat on the Thames, Clyde, or Shannon. Her amazing size, the gorgeous and expensive manner in which she is fitted, and the extent and ingenuity of accommodation, far and away transcend any picture of imagination, while her power and speed were perfectly in keeping with her other qualities.

Boston I admired much more than New York. It is, in truth, a fine city, fair to look upon, extensive in its commerce, polished in its society, and governed by most excellent municipal laws and regulations: there are more of the true enjoyments of domestic life there than in any other city of the Union I visited. Wealthy merchants and successful professional men all live in their private houses, and keep their regular staff of servants (or "helps," as Jonathan calls them) quite in the English fashion; some even attempting livery, which, on its first appearance, caused a great outcry, as an outrage against republicanism, creating badges of servitude and distinction, while equality should be the invariable rule. I spent a day in listening to the debates in the houses of the Senate and Assembly; but whether it was that the subjects were barren, or the great speakers absent, I did not happen to hear any specimens of even mediocre oratory. I was, however, recompensed in the evening by listening to the richest specimen of energetic declamation I ever heard, at a nigger prayer-meeting, during which the ebony preacher conveyed to me the delicious consolation, "dat eben the wild Irishman hab a soul to be saved."

On my return to New York, finding the Hudson still impracticable from ice, I started for Albany by rail, in a carriage that answers Dickens's description in every particular; the temperature of which was so smothering from the heat of the stove and confined air, I thought I should have an attack of apoplexy before I got to my destination; for all doors were carefully shut, and no one allowed to open a window, while at every stop I was shot from my seat against the opposite panel with a stunning concussion, Yankee drivers not caring to graduate their speed before stopping, as we do, but, shutting off their steam at one stroke, come to a stand-still, with a shock as if the engine ran tilt against a battery wall, which is not only excessively

uncomfortable to the passengers, but, I should say, highly injurious both to the machinery and carriages. The regulations, though, with regard to luggage, are admirable, and prevent both fraud and mistake: a numbered copper label being affixed to each trunk or parcel, of which the owner gets a duplicate, which is required to be produced at the terminus before delivery.

When I arrived at Albany I found the station-house on the opposite side of the river to the town, so I employed a light spring waggon to take me over with my luggage; and the moment I got up, seated on my portmanteau, the driver set off at a gallop down a steep incline to the river, as I supposed to water his nags, there being no bridge in the line; but in he dashed full speed, to my great dismay, splashing the water, which was full eight inches deep on the ice. I held my breath, and affected a composure that was every now and then awkwardly tested by a straining crack, as if the whole frozen platform was about breaking up for the season, being fully persuaded my hour was come, when one of the wheels spun off, oversetting us with a stunning crash, sending my portmanteau half scudding, half skating along like a miniature locomotive, and spreading me out in a sprawling posture, uncertain whether running or swimming was to be the next move. I was soon, however, in pursuit of the fugitive horses towards the opposite shore, leaving the driver to tow my traps into harbour.

In Albany I found the renowned Mr. Doheny, who had obtained the use of the Hall of Assembly to give to the curious public "a full and true account" of his chapter of "moving accidents by flood and field," at the small cost of fifty cents a head. I made one of a large audience, who, it was quite clear from their remarks and commentaries, were merely congregated to hear his version of the matter, and not from any interest in the prospects of his party, or solicitude about the fate of his companions. His address was well concocted; set up 'rather tall,' no doubt, as Jonathan would say; the striking incidents dramatically arranged, and delivered theatrically; but his most studied efforts failed to excite a spark of enthusiasm; his hair-breadth escapes were unable to elicit a single thrill of sympathy; his choicest flowers of oratory were culled in vain. The memory of the illustrious dead interposed as a gloomy

non-conductor; and while the Irish emigrant murmured his conviction that the death of O'Connell lay at the door of the Young Ireland party, the other section of the auditory muttered their distrust in the sincerity of the leaders of the revolt, sneering at the Tipperary rising as a parody on rebellion; that rising, forsooth, which was to wrest the brightest gem in the British diadem from the grasp of that powerful nation; a campaign got up without concert, arms, ammunition, money, or organisation; opened with a few dozen of the "hereditary bondsmen," ready to "strike the blow" from pure love of liberty, and the smallest taste in life of plunder; but no, they must not infringe the sacred rights of property while they are excited to overturn a dynasty, and annihilate law and order; the revolution must be accomplished without an outrage; O'Connell would not have repeal "at the cost of a single drop of human blood;" Smith O'Brien would not accept a crown if it involved the sacrifice of a bleating lamb. "Touch but one sheep," he said to his hungry heroes, "and I will withdraw from the cause;" rather an unpalatable proclamation to the boys, who were licking their lips in anticipation of the sweets and feasts they made sure of enjoying; so, when the commissariat-general came back from the village with the few loaves and no fishes, together with the change in copper, the multitude had dwindled down most magically, leaving the hero of the memorable barrack-siege to wend his way to the railway station and give himself up to the authorities.

Thus began and ended that stupendous physical force demonstration which was to place the descendant of the great Brian Boroihme on the Irish throne, an independent sovereign, and inundate the land with milk and honey. Could any sane or honest man, or set of men, expect any such result from such an effort? "Pooh, pooh! gammon! fudge! treachery!" responded Jonathan; "it is all very fine, Mr. Doheny, but rather *steep* for credit."

While Mr. Doheny and some of his genuine brethren were giving their evenings at home in various localities, several impostors sprang up to minister to the public appetite throughout the Union, it appearing to be as easy a way as any going of gathering the dollars. Men, therefore, who were some years in the States, but still retained enough of the brogue, blarney, and brass, to pass for mo-

dern refugees, started this game, which was prematurely detected in Cincinnati, where a Mr. O'Neil placarded himself to appear on a certain evening. Having accordingly presented himself to a well-filled house, in a herculean frame, uncomfortably overdressed, and smoking with the vapour of hot rum-punch he commenced by saying, "Ladies and gintlemen, I arise up forinst yees, to descant upon the sorrows and troubles of my poor country. (Cheers and pshaws.) I strugglid many a long day for her, and was *willin'* to spill my *own* blood in her great and glorious cause, but the vyle *Saxin invaydhir* hunted me out from the bright *jin of the say*. (Loud cheers and hisses, and fluttering of whey-coloured wipers.) Och! ladies, it's aisy known there is some of the green-eyed* daughters of Ehrin amongst yees when I hear that cheer —" (Interruption, hisses, and cries of "Give back the tin!" "Go on!" "Humbug!" "Walked into!") during which the patriot bolted, getting out at a back-door. This produced a great scene of uproar, some hunting the premises, and others giving chase in the street; however, Mr. O'Neil made a most effective display, for he successfully eluded pursuit with the entire proceeds. I did not remain long enough in the States to ascertain in how far the promulgation of this attempt affected the *regulars*, but the feeling of disgust and suspicion it excited must have been, I think, sadly detrimental to their prospects.

* *Quære*—Dark-eyed daughters of *green* Erin?

CHAPTER II.

Start for Buffalo—Scene with a Yankee Railway Clerk—Relieved from my Dilemma by some brother Exiles—Meet my Friend in Buffalo with two Recruits—Increase of the Californian Fever as I went West—Visit the Falls of Niagara—Great Fall in my preconceived Notions regarding them—Fairy Suspension Bridge—Novel Test of its Safety—Description of the Canadian Stage-coach—Glance at the Country and Towns—Detroit—Cause of its *Stat's Quo*—Start for Niles—Rough Journey thence to Michigan City—Description of the Country—Lose my Way—Meet some Sulky Indians—Get right again after some Fatigue and Anxiety—Reach Chicago—Great Chain of Inland Navigation—Fine Farming Country on Fox and Rock Rivers—Melancholy Occurrence in the Vicinity of Chicago—Disagreeable Travel from that Town—Arrive at Juliett—Struggle on to Ottowa: a nice thriving Town—Its Manufactures—City of Peru: wretched Place—The Post-office there—Get a Steamer to St. Louis—Affecting Steam-boat Disaster—St. Louis: a fine City.

Having made an appointment to meet a brother voyager across the Atlantic on a certain day in Buffalo—one who promised to accompany me across the plains—I went to the railway-office early in the morning to ascertain the time of the starting of the train for that city. On entering the apartment I saw before me on the counter the soles of a pair of boots, which I found were affixed to a long, thin-edged clerk, who was poised below in an arm-chair, mumbling a cigar.

“Is there an early train for Buffalo?” I asked.

“I reckon,” said he.

“What do you reckon?” I rejoined, smiling, without meaning offence.

“I reckon you sha’n’t travel in it, anyhow,” said he, getting on his legs, in an angry mood.

“I require to get to Buffalo by the earliest conveyance. What is the fare?”

“No need for hurry. I’ll let you wait till evening.”

“I observe by this notice,” pointing to one on the wall, “that a train goes at nine o’clock.”

“Well, you’ll not travel in it. I’ll make you go by the dear cars. I see you can afford it.”

“You shall not coerce me to travel otherwise than as I

choose, and I warn you to refuse me a ticket at your peril," I said, throwing down my eagle. But he coolly turned away, and commenced reading a newspaper on the desk; I tried and threatened, but could not extract another syllable from him, and never was more provoked, feeling a tingling at my fingers' ends to have "a go" at him; but I thought it the better course to remain, and represent his conduct to the directors. However, my anxiety to get forward was greater than my ire; for, in hurrying to ask the advice of my landlord how I should manage under the circumstances, I met in the gateway a batch of my countrymen, "coming to *draw* their *passagis*," as they said, to one of whom I gave the eagle to purchase an extra ticket, by which means I got on, much to the chagrin of this autocratic servant, who absolutely dared to stop my luggage; but this I summarily stopped by an *argumentum ad hominem*.

A pretty specimen this of the laws and customs of the free republic, where a stranger's comfort and convenience are at the mercy of an impudent railway clerk, who can inflict the penance of extra cost and delay if you cannot comprehend in a moment his delectable slang!

It is needless to take up time and space in describing towns and cities of which full-length portraits are contained in every handbook; while the country, being enveloped in a shroud of snow, debarred me from seeing any variety of feature worthy of notice. I found my friend in Buffalo, with two Californian recruits: Canadian gentlemen, who were most acceptable companions, being men of education and ability. Although the Californian fever prevailed along the eastern seaboard, I found, the further I went west, the more intensely it became ramified; the scepticism, too, that accompanied it along the coast, vanished as I approached the Mississippi. There were several parties in process of formation in Buffalo, who had prospectuses published stating the nature of their engagements, and setting forth their rules and bye-laws; but they were not exactly the style of men we chose to herd with for four months, so we determined to hold on until we got to St. Louis, unless we happened to meet more congenial spirits.

As the lake navigation to Detroit was closed, without a hope of its opening for a month, we booked ourselves by a

stage that travels from Niagara over Canada—a long and tedious route, but the only one practicable at the time—getting to the Falls by rail, where we stopped a few hours to survey the celebrated cataract; but, like most other American marvels, it falls, in my mind, far short of its wondrous reputation. They are great falls; no doubt, measuring the body of water that tumbles over them; but they are neither nearly so high, nor so beautiful, as many of those in Switzerland, Ireland, and Scotland, that I had already seen. I saw them, too, in their most attractive guise, corniced round with huge grotesque icicles, the rocks fantastically fretted in crisp snowy drapery, and sheets of disengaged ice plunging momentarily into the seething abyss below; and though I was vastly pleased, I was not exactly stupefied with amazement, much to the annoyance of some Yankee gentlemen who were viewing them at the same time, vowing “they whipped all creation in the water *landscape* line.” They present a grand spectacle, I admit; but are not, to use Jonathan’s own phrase, “quite all they are cracked up for.”

My admiration was much more largely drawn upon by the exquisitely delicate suspension-bridge that spans the rushing waters of the river, hanging at a distance in mid-air, as if by the slender threads of the silkworm, discernible only by the frequent weavings of its tiny wires; and even when approached and surveyed closely, looks rather as if it was intended as a thoroughfare for fairies than a human highway. Our luggage was trundled over in a barrow, but we were not permitted to follow until it reached the other side, which caused me to ask the toll-keeper did he not then consider it safe. “Oh, yes,” he said, “perfectly safe; a *woman* crossed it the day before yesterday; but I must obey my orders.” To this conclusive reasoning I made no reply, but waited until the porter reached the opposite side, where I wished I was myself, without the gratification of viewing the foaming river through the wires.

There was a clumsy stage vehicle waiting on the Canadian side, holding nine inside passengers, in rather uncomfortable proximity with canvass flaps hanging down in lieu of windows, which neither answered to exclude the airs or admit the light. I never travelled in so disagreeable a conveyance; and, to make the matter worse, we were doomed to a long tenure of it, as, from the state of the

roads, the winter now breaking up, we scarcely averaged a mile an hour, the wheels sinking the whole time up to the naves. The trip to Detroit occupied us nine days and nights, and I calculate that we walked at least half the distance, being frequently called out in the middle of a cold raw night to trudge up to our knees through miry roads, or have the vehicle stuck in the same spot all the time.

We passed through some magnificent country around St. Margaret's, Hamilton, and London, where the farms and farmsteads are fully equal to any in the old country, and the land rated at as high a price. Detroit is a beautifully situated city, on the strait between Lakes Erie and St. Clair, but its progress is retarded by the dogged obstinacy of the old French inhabitants, who own most of the property on which it stands, and, like the dog in the manger, will neither sell nor grant such leases as would induce people of enterprise to invest their capital, nor will they improve it themselves; nevertheless it is a fine and stirring city, presenting a very obvious contrast to the Canadian city of Windsor on the opposite side of the strait.

I got from Detroit to Niles by railway; but thence to Chichago I was obliged, with seven others, to travel in an open waggon. There are some comfortable and improving farmers about Niles, and along the northern part of Indiana to Michigan city. But after leaving this place, which is a dull, stupid village, built amongst sand-hills, formed by the drift from the lake shores near which it stands, the road lies through a large forest; and as our progress was necessarily slow, there being no regular road, I took my rifle and started for a saunter, appointing to catch up at a distant landmark, and diverged off the path, in expectation of finding some deer, with which I heard the forest was well stocked; but after some hours' laborious beating about, without meeting game of any description, feathered or four-footed, I headed, as I thought, to the appointed place. When I arrived there, I could not find any indication of travel, and being very much tired, sat down for an hour's rest; but as evening approached without any sign of the waggon, I became rather uneasy, firing my rifle at intervals; and no shot being returned, I struck off in a westerly direction, in hopes of crossing the trail, fagging over five miles without discovering a trace, until I came suddenly upon some Indians, who were in a swamp, kill-

so that there was no alternative but take the same conveyance on to Ottaway: a nice thriving young town, seated at the confluence of the Fox and Illinois rivers, and remarkable for the quantities of window-sashes made there; not in large establishments, but by a number of individual tradesmen, who send immense supplies to St. Louis. On inquiring the reason why sashwork was almost the exclusive employment, I had none assigned beyond this: that one carpenter, a few years back, began the trade, and as he succeeded, others commenced the same line of business, others still constantly following, until it acquired the pre-eminence it now enjoys in that branch of trade. The canal enters the river a little below the town, and a mile further down is the city of Peru, one of the filthiest and most abominable holes I ever set my foot in. It is one of those places got up by speculation; and I understand such was the rage at one time to become possessed of lots there, that they rose higher than in the oldest and most flourishing cities in the States. But the bubble burst, and Peru, which was to have been worthy of its ambitious name, is now little better than an aggregation of noisome stybes. It, however, boasts a post-office amongst its public institutions; but the postmaster is saved the rent of a house by carrying the mail in his hat, which he delivers as he chances to meet the parties in the street.

We here got the steamer to St. Louis, which was crowded with a most motley, piebald lot of passengers, most of whom were bound for California, some by the land route, and others by New Orleans and Chagres. The Illinois is a splendid river, free, for the most part, from any obstructions to navigation, such as shoals, snags, or sawyers, with a swift current, and literally strewed with water-fowl, mostly of the duck tribe. It is generally densely timbered along the banks, so that there are no fine views, and even in the few open places the scenery is not beyond an ordinary character. Its waters were prodigiously swollen at that time; and at several of the little settlements at which we stopped to take in cargo, we came alongside the stores, and received the goods from the second, and, in some instances, from the third story. Our progress was very much retarded by those numerous stoppages, for we did not pass a solitary shanty that a shore bell (the signal of goods for shipment) was not rung, much to the annoyance of the passengers. Coal was

our fuel all the way, supplied at the different stations, which abounds, and of a fine quality, along the course of the Illinois, in a measure accounting for the continuance of the dense forests, as it is used in preference to wood.

Towards the close of the second day, as the shades of evening were beginning to settle down, we observed a halo above the horizon, in the direction where the sun had sunk; but imagining it emanated from that luminary we thought nothing of it, till it became quite apparent, as we advanced, that it was a lurid flame, arising from some great burning pile. A little further, and the confused hum of voices came along the still calm air: settlers enjoying some merrymaking round their large log fires. But no! those are not the sounds of glee and mirth. Hark! there is anxiety in that shout: there, that is surely the scream of female terror. Yes; there is no mistaking it now; those are the hurried words of command; a catastrophe has taken place; and as we rounded a bend of the river we saw the funeral pile of a steamer, the flames roaring and crackling, numbers of human beings clustered in the arms and branches of the trees that stood in the flood where she was driven when the fire was discovered, and many standing in the water up to their armpits, holding up females and children. It was a terrific sight to contemplate, for the sad wails impressed us with the melancholy conviction that human life was involved in the accident. We durst not approach too closely, but sent our boats off to relieve the sufferers, taking on board the ladies and children first; and long before the last man was on our deck, there was not a fragment of the ill-fated boat to be seen: the dark waters had closed over the last vestige of her hull. Providence, however, benignly spared all souls.

She was a superb new boat, owned by the captain, a young man whose all was embarked in her; he was just married to a lovely girl, and was spending the first phase of the honeymoon on board the virgin craft, that had too, on the same morning, espoused her destined element, and sailed proudly and gaily away from St. Louis, with colours flying, bearing on her bosom the bridal party: sweet concurrence, arranged by the bridegroom in trustful lovingness of his youthful partner. They launched out together on the stream of life in the vessel of their hopes, and in the fair prospect that shone before them anticipated no reverse.

It would have been a slighting of kind Fortune to doubt her continuous sincerity by insuring the boat; but the same sun that beamed on their first essay, sunk sadly upon their fortunes. The poor captain bore his losses bravely; and if a shade of melancholy passed his brow, it was more in consequence of his wife's dejection than at the untimely wreck of his entire property. The great accession of passengers left us in a very crowded state; so much so, that we had four sets of company at each meal; but we did not suffer the inconvenience long, as we reached St. Louis the evening of the next day.

St. Louis is a great commercial city, and is already styled the Queen of the West, from the rapidity of its growth and the steady increase of its commerce. The streets in the older parts of the town are, unfortunately, rather narrow for the throng of business; but all the modern ones are laid out with great regularity, and sufficient width for any thoroughfare, built in a substantial and ornate style of architecture. The quays, however—the great arena of trade—are altogether too circumscribed for the requirements of the great commerce of the place, and present a scene of everlasting and indescribable confusion, from the jostling and jamming of carts and waggons, and the shouting and altercation of the nigger teamsters; nor from the high value of property in the neighbourhood, and the quality of the stores and buildings along with it, does there appear to be much prospect of amendment in that respect.

CHAPTER III.

Pleasing Aspect of Slavery at St. Louis—Meet an Old Schoolfellow by accident there—Takes me to see the Lions—Get our full Complement of Recruits—Decline Equipping until we reach the Frontier Towns—Town filled with Californian Placards—Streets lined with Californian Implements—Newspapers crammed with Californian Advertisements—Hold a meeting of the Company, at which I was elected Captain—All Novices in Desert-Travelling—Adopt a Costume—Give a Dinner to our Friends—Attend a Nigger Ball—Description of the Assembly—Get Turned Out—The Cause Explained—Start for Independence—Steam-boat Company—Their Tastes and Habits—The Missouri River and its Settlers—Wild Fowl; Wild Turkey—Rifle Practice—Jefferson City, the Capital of Missouri—Steam-boat Race; Nervous Affair—Study of American Customs—Left behind at Boonville—Exciting Race—Independence—Get our Outfit—Purchase Mules, Horses, and Wagons—Difficulty of Managing our Mules—Nigger Mode of dealing with them—Start for the Line—Indian Tribes; their Decline—Ravenous Pigs—Arrangement of Duties.

AT St. Louis I got, for the first time, fairly into the region of slavery, the black, muggy face and woolly head of the nigger meeting me at every turn. Every menial duty, and nearly all labour, are performed by this race, who, slaves though they be, seem a jolly, contented set, generally on the broad grin, poking fun and jokes at one another; rendering it the next thing to impossible to pity their deplorable state, all one can do, while they themselves appear so provokingly happy. But I was obliged to soothe my conscience by admitting to it, that notwithstanding the perverse contentment of those unfortunate beings, slavery in the abstract and in theory is a sinful, hideous, and abominable institution. I met here an old friend and schoolfellow, F. W.—, who is established in the provision trade, which is the leading business of the place. It is quite a sight, visiting some of the stupendous curing establishments, to observe the gigantic scale on which they are carried on, and the new and curious contrivances employed in the process by which a pig is killed, scalded, cut up, and reposing in salt, in the twinkling of an eye, so that the echoes of his last grunt have not well died away ere he is trans-

muted into bacon. All strangers visit those places as they do Barclay and Perkins's of London, or Guinness' of Dublin.

In coming down the Illinois I made acquaintance of eleven young men, lately from England, bound for California; persons of respectability and education, with means, too, to fit out according to the standard my other friends and I had chalked out. We seemed mutually attracted to each other, and the moment the idea of union was broached they immediately acquiesced, making our muster fifteen; while an accession of ten more at the City Hotel of the same class completed the number we desired—twenty-five, all told; eight of whom were Yankees, two Scotchmen, and two Irishmen, leaving England represented in our party in the ratio of two to one.

We first intended to fit out in St. Louis, lest the traders in the two towns on the extreme frontier might take advantage of our having no other resource, and run up prices; but my friend, Mr. W—, recommended us, at all events, to postpone the purchase of mules and waggons until we reached Independence, as it has been for years back the great starting point for the Sante Fe and Chihuahua traders, where trained and seasoned animals were more readily procured, and waggons suitable to the plains, built by men who understood, from long experience, all the requirements of such vehicles.

As I before remarked, the farther west I proceeded, the more intense became the Californian fever. California met you here at every turn, every corner, every dead wall; every post and pillar was labelled with Californian placards. The shops seemed to contain nothing but articles for California. As you proceeded along the flagways, you required great circumspection, lest your coat-tails should be whisked into some of the multifarious Californian gold-washing machines, kept in perpetual motion by little ebony cherubs singing—

O Susanna! don't you cry for me?
I'm going to California with my wash-bowl on my knee.

Californian advertisements, and extracts from Californian letters, filled all the newspapers; and "Are you for California?" was the constantly recurring question of the day; so that one would almost imagine the whole city was on wheels bound for that attractive region.

Acting on Mr. W——'s advice, we only purchased our rifles, pistols, broadswords, and bowie-knives there; but as our company was complete, it was resolved to hold a meeting to discuss the bill of fare, the rules of travel, and elect a captain to see them enforced, the ballot for which post of honour terminated in my favour by a unanimous vote; and, though I felt gratified by the compliment, I did not exactly relish the responsibility, never having had any experience in desert-travelling; nor should I have accepted it, only that all were equally inexperienced, and some one should undertake the duty. It was agreed to wear, in as far as we could, a uniform costume, green caps and jackets, with white trousers; and in selecting all our other appointments, we endeavoured to have them as similar as possible.

We gave a dinner the evening before we left to our friends and acquaintances at St. Louis, at which we had a great deal of Californian spouting and singing; but I contrived to get away early with Mr. W——, to attend a nigger ball, in honour of some African festival, which I was given to understand would be a rare treat to a foreigner, unused to the imitative gentility of the sable race. It is a matter of some difficulty for whites to get admission to those reunions, as jokes and tricks have often resulted from their presence; besides which, the niggers conceive they only desire to attend in order to ridicule them. However, Mr. W—— got tickets through some of his own darkies, and we were admitted, but not without a rigid scrutiny. Although it was full nine o'clock when we entered, there was no one in the ball-room but the stewards, strutting about in all the pride of lofty shirt-collars and decorations; for this assembly of "*All-blacks*" had their correct notions about the fashionable propriety of late hours as well as the titled frequenters of Willis's Great Rooms. Some of the earliest settings-down took place shortly after our arrival, the ladies, in low dresses tightened round the waist with an indentation more like a girth than a pair of stays; all wearing little kerchiefs of bright colours round their necks, with a sort of semi-turban on the head, of a regular rainbow complexion; and drops, of such dimensions and gravity as elongated the ears into the shape of jargoneille pears. Men and women wore white gloves, and their faces shone with a polish as if they washed in copal varnish for the occasion. There was also a deal of perfumery in requi-

here a very desirable bird, for it was all shanks and wings; the steward, to whom it was given to prepare for table, asserting "the tarnation critter would soak more butter in basting than it was worth." I suspect, however, it must have been raised in the regions of malaria, for there is no finer or more delicate fowl when you get it in condition, as I afterwards did when crossing the plains. We frequently saw deer swimming across, both ahead and astern of us, which afforded the Californians fine opportunities for rifle practice: indeed, throughout each day it was an unintermitting fusillade, except at meal hours; and from the reckless manner in which some directed their discharges, and the awkward way in which others handled their guns, it was next to a miracle that some serious accident did not take place, either on board or on shore.

We passed Mountpleasant as we ascended the stream, and Jefferson City, the capital of the State of Missouri, where we waited sufficiently long to explore the place. It is a small town, without much trade, or anything deserving of notice but the Senate House, which is more remarkable for its size and elevated position than its architectural taste. While lying here we were overhauled by another boat belonging to an opposition company, and as soon as she was discovered the bell was rung violently for "all on board," and the fires were heaped with fuel for a race. I am an advocate for speedy travelling, and like the sensation quite as much as Dr. Johnson, provided I am seated in a "post chaise;" but in this instance there was a large drawback on my pleasure, for instead of sitting behind a docile team, I was cheek-by-jowl with a high-pressure engine, in danger of being cooked to a bubble in hot steam, or blown as food for fishes into the cold river. I looked anxiously to the shore, and felt a longing desire for a stroll in the woods, which became more intense as the black smoke gurgled out of the funnel; for though I did not study the science of "Fumography," in Paul Dogherty's school, by which "a man can tell by the smoke from the kitchen chimney what his neighbour has for dinner," I was sufficiently familiar with the murky element to know there was an explosion in our pot if we persevered much longer. We have it on the authority of our ancestors, that a "hen on a hot griddle betrays a world of uneasiness," and I thought of the troubles of the poor bird as I fidgeted about the deck, with the hot

resin sticking to my shoe soles; while to aggravate the circumstances of our danger, though it was very evident we had no chance with our opponent, the order was still to heave on more coal and tar staves; and as she drew quite close upon our starboard quarter, the word was passed to "try a side of fat bacon;" but the question of speed being perfectly decided, the passengers unanimously remonstrated, and compelled the captain to postpone "the bustin'" till some more favourable opportunity.

From the number we had on board, and the consequent consumption of food, our stock of provisions began to run low, so that at the second and third tables there was neither milk nor butter, nor a sufficiency of fresh meat: a state of things which begat a more active competition than usual to secure places at the first table, making it a source of great danger to enter into the strife when the bell rang. I was generally content to await the second class; and as I stood behind the more fortunate passengers, waiting for a vacant chair, had an excellent opportunity of studying the Western mode of dinner tactics; when it struck me forcibly that the only way of ensuring expedition is to learn to perform all the evolutions with the same implement, a practice in which they all seemed adepts; first cutting the morsel with their knives, then feathering them, sailor fashion, and tucking in with them meat and vegetables at one and the same time, slipping it from the mouth into the "sarse," or salt-cellar, without losing a moment, a thing altogether impossible were they to wait to use the spoon. Nor do they pause for a change of plates, as if the several edibles and escutents went into different abdominal compartments; but with strong common sense and true republican abhorrence of distinctions, make one answer all the purposes: placing their fish, flesh, and fowl, molasses and melted butter, vegetables and bread, in proximate rotation; and instead of the slovenly fashion of leaving stagnant juices to settle and congeal, they then wipe all dry with a sponge of soft bread, which serves as the tombstone of the meal, and retire from the table, without waiting to pick their teeth with their tobacco knives, an operation in which they appear to take great delight, spending a pleasurable post-prandial half hour in digging out the cavities and licking the blades.

We stopped at Boonville, a very nice little town, to get a fresh supply of provisions, when a lot of us took advan-

tage of the period to look at a drove of mules, a dealer said he had in a padlock beyond the town. On examining them we found they were all of the American breed, which did not suit, and returned leisurely towards the quay; but on getting to the hill overlooking the river we saw the steamer under way, and a considerable distance up stream. Our first idea was to run and engage a boat to follow; but then the absurdity of giving chase to a steamer with oars soon again flashed upon us; so with one impulse we started at a quick run along the hill-side, entering a thick forest beyond the town, where we were vexatiously retarded by brush and logs. About three miles up, the current of the river was fortunately concentrated into a channel betwixt an island and the shore, and ran with such exceeding velocity that the steamer could do little more than stem it; so we soon began to close upon her, getting within hail before she got through the gut; but there was a long tail to our party, some being so far behind, the captain was with difficulty prevailed on to wait for them. We reached Lexington the same night, which is a stirring, thriving town, very prettily situated, with a fine and well settled country behind it; and next evening got to the point of debarkation, about three miles from the town of Independence, where a scene of bustle and confusion ensued it would not be easy to describe, as the time of staying was limited, the boat being bound to St. Joseph, sixty miles higher up. Every man acted as his own porter, and in the numerous collisions on the gangway, several articles dropped over. One encounter took place in which the four belligerents stumbled into the river, which, though not deep enough to endanger their lives, had the effect of cooling their irascibility.

Independence we found precisely what Mr. W—— described it: abundantly supplied with every article requisite for our outfit. We placed ourselves entirely in the hands of Mr. White, who is extensively engaged in the Mexican trade, with large branch establishments at Santa Fe and Chihanga, and having crossed the plains several times to those places, was, from his experience, enabled to give us many useful suggestions. We secured from his waggon-builder five of his best light waggons, several of which he had made in anticipation of the demand, and on his recommendation, went out to the residence of Colonel Ralston to purchase our mules. He had several hundred, principally

of Mexican breed, out of which we made a selection of forty-five, being six for each team, and three spare ones to each waggon, as relief animals, in case of fagging or accident. We also purchased three riding-horses for each mess, making fifteen, and a bell-mare to keep the mules together, as, strange to say, they form a peculiar attachment to a horse, and still greater to a mare; the bell-mare they will follow through fire or water, superseding the necessity of herding or driving them. In cases of fright, they crowd and crouch round her like a flock of sheep, as if they expected protection, betraying, too, at times, a most amusing jealousy in endeavouring to get next her as they traveled along; nipping, biting, and kicking each other, while the object of their affection treats them with the greatest disdain, spurning their advances with her heels, which, however, never provokes retaliation, though they are quick enough to resent an injury amongst themselves.

Our animals in all amounted to sixty-one, and we appointed Easter Monday as the day to come and take them away; mean time, we were very industrious in getting our other supplies. The town of Independence is nicely placed on elevated ground, gently declining all around, with finely-timbered hills swelling up beyond the slopes, which now presented a most animated appearance, their sides in every direction being studded with the tents of intending emigrants, with their animals picketed about, going to and fro all day, engaged in making preparations for their arduous journey; in the evening especially, when the several camp-fires were lighted up to cook the evening meal, the dusky forms flitting across the light, which illuminated, with its lurid glare, the grand natural arcades formed by the stately timber, it was a sight strange yet pleasing to look upon. Soft music, too, with its mellowing charm, came gently floating on the evening zephyr across the vale, adding its sweet interest to the scene. They were divided into several companies, some intending to travel with oxen, some with mules, all canvassing for adherents, in order to have as large trains as possible to be able to meet any Indian attack. Most of the companies numbered thirty messes, or waggons, and several as high as fifty, while our little band only counted five; but we were well equipped, each man carrying in his belt a revolver, a sword, and bowie-knife; the mounted men having besides a pair of

holster-pistols and a rifle slung from the horn of their saddles, over and above which there were several double and single-shot guns and rifles suspended in the waggons, in loops, near the fore-part, where they would be easily accessible in case of attack.

Few of the others intended starting before the first of May, as the spring was unusually backward, and they apprehended a scarcity of feed; but on Easter Monday we went out to Colonel Ralston's for the animals, having engaged an experienced teamster and two nigger assistants to help us. We had not much trouble in catching them, after driving them into an angle of the enclosure, where we got hold of the bell-mare, which was led quietly into town with her train of mules at her heels, leaving us the saddle-horses to ride. When we got in we drove them into a large railed yard, which we hired for the purpose of getting them into harness, and at this point our real troubles commenced; I may add, too, our pains and penalties, for there was not one out of the entire who escaped unscathed from the task. They were a most refractory lot to deal with; not an animal of the batch letting on the gear without a fierce struggle, frequently mixed up with amusement; for it was most laughable to see a regular set-to betwixt a nigger and one of the mules: the mule rearing and lifting up Sambo, hanging on by the ear, into the air, who, the moment he reached the ground, ran at the delinquent with his head like a ram, butting him in the ribs, sometimes with such force as to completely stun "de dam son ob a jackass," and in bad cases seizing the lug in his teeth, and holding on like grim death, while a collar was fitting or a breeching being adjusted.

It was tolerably late in the day before our five teams were hitched up and ready for the road; but as we got into line, a finely mounted and accoutred little troop, a man on each side of every waggon, in the plain but handsome uniform, we looked rather gay, and had a respectable throng about us, who raised a valedictory and admiring cheer as we moved off, only twenty-five strong, nearly three weeks in advance of the remainder of the emigration. We only travelled eight miles, taking up our quarters near Colonel Russell's rendezvous, who was to lead a very large company across the plains that season. It was a fine night, our good stars seeming to shine auspiciously upon us. Discipline

was now commenced, and guard relieved every two hours. Next morning we had another series of battles with the mules; but we got them in, and in motion, without any breakage or accident, and proceeded over twelve miles of magnificent country to the Line: I don't mean the great globular girdle from which Mrs. Ramsbottom would give her eyes to get a few yards for a *unick* bell-pull, but the line of demarcation between the pale-face and the Indian: the extreme margin of civilisation, the boundary agreed upon in solemn treaty between the government of the United States and the convocation of desert chieftains, as the last limit of encroachment, the point at which the plough of the hardy settler was to stop, where the hunting-ground of the red-skin commenced, stretching away into illimitable space.

The tribes close by the border are the Shawnees and Delawares, immediately beyond whom, on the Kansas, are the Pottawottomees: all of whom are partly Christianised, and speak and understand a little English; but neither precept, example, nor encouragement, can convert them into useful or industrious habits; for though game has become very scarce on the frontier prairies, they prefer depending for sustenance on its precarious supply to raising food from the soil. They receive a pension from the States for the ground they have yielded up west of the Mississippi, which is paid them quarterly, through the medium of States' officers, called Indian agents, whose duty it is also to prevent any whites from settling beyond the boundary, unless those who by intermarriage get tracts in right of their squaws. Smiths and carpenters, paid by the States, are settled at convenient points as far as the Kansas River, but not beyond, to make ploughs, farming implements, doors, sashes, and house furniture, or whatever else the Indians may require; but their labour is not much sought for in those matters: they are principally employed in doctoring old guns and powder-flasks, and repairing bridles, spurs, and stirrup-irons, as those neighbouring tribes pride themselves on the appearance and efficiency of such-like articles. They are kind and harmless, robust and good-looking, but excessively addicted to drink when within their reach. We had them constantly in our camp, and spirits was the only thing they appeared to desire.

We had here a fine field for training our mules, as we

could start off in any direction without fear of an overset from gripe or gulley; so every morning, the first thing after breakfast, we all mustered to harness them, and give them a good drive, lest idleness should cause them to relapse into their original mulishness. We waited here five days, and hired an ox-waggon, laden with corn for feed, to accompany us as far as the Kansas, as the grass was so short it would not afford sufficient pasture. During our short stay we fed the stock almost exclusively on corn, which we got on very moderate terms from the neighbouring farmers. Mules are exceedingly fond of it, particularly in the cob, and shell it off most cunningly, without losing a grain. There is a tavern built at the point of departure called the House of Refuge, one-half of it being beyond the Line, and, consequently, beyond the pale of United States' laws; so that, once within that wing, you are beyond the grasp of the sheriff. It is, I understand, generally well tenanted, and at the time of my visit had not a corner left for a cestive debtor.

We were confoundedly annoyed, morning and evening, by hordes of half-wild hogs, which the settlers suffer to propagate *ad infinitum* in the woods; a most unsightly animal: long and stiltly, like the old Milesian pig, but with mane and tusks peculiarly wild-boarish. They are bold as brass, and fierce as tigers when provoked, displaying considerable sagacity as well; for although they were not to be seen during the day, they came punctually morning and evening as we were feeding our mules and horses, devouring the corn which we threw upon the ground. Some of the mules kept the interlopers at bay; but it required our united efforts, armed with great bludgeons, to get the remainder a quiet repast; and in doing so we were frequently turned upon by those ferocious brutes, who imbued me, during my short sojourn in their neighbourhood, with a perfectly Jewish antipathy to the whole swinish multitude.

In our camp on the Line we became regularly drilled into the duties and customs of our new life, and, by mutual agreement, took upon ourselves the several branches of labour involved in the journey: some consenting to drive, some to cook, others undertaking to wash, patch, and mend clothes, harness, &c. &c. &c. but all obliged to take their regular spells at guard.

CHAPTER IV.

Start Monday, 16th April—Feeling on launching out on the Prairie—Description of the Scene—The Lone Elm—Disappointment—Bull Creek—Soaking Rain Storm—Pleasing Scenery—Stick in the Mud—Unpleasant Quarters—Wolfish Serenade—Indian Creek—Handsome Landscape—Indian Visit—Crossing of the Wakarusa: its Difficulties—Coon Point—Prairie Spring—Game—Absence of the Buffalo: the Cause—Effect on Indian Population—The Shonganong—Bad Travelling—Break an Axe—Indian Settlement—Break a Tongue—Alarming Accident—Blacksmith's Shop and Residence—Trouble about getting him to Werk—Reach the Kansas—Risk of Crossing—Catch some Fish—Beautiful Valley of the Kansas—Trading Post—Style of Trading there—Indian Fope—Ferry of the Kansas—Reflections—French Catholic Mission—Devotedness of the Rev. Father to his Flock and Pupils—Construct a temporary Viaduct—Approach the Pawnee Nation—Their Habits and Propensities—Attempt to Steal our Animals—“The Vermilion”—Indian Interposition—Shoot Birds resembling Woodcock—Number of Wolves—Disappointment about the Position of the Big Blue—Bad Camping Ground—Miss one of our Men—Protracted and fatiguing Search—Cause of his Straying—Directions to prevent such Occurrences for the Future.

ON Monday, the 16th of April, we fairly launched out on our long and arduous journey, like a small fleet leaving a roadstead for the vast and trackless ocean, and soon left in the dim distance the last haunts of our civilised brethren. An inexpressible feeling of silent contemplation seemed to pervade the entire company, as we proceeded without exchanging an observation for some hours. It was the first time that any of us had traversed the lonely pathways of the desert; and the solemn stillness of uninhabited nature, the measureless immensity of the regions around us, fenced only by the horizon, produced a contrast most striking and impressive, giving birth to emotions that required to be cradled in thought and reflection before they took flight in utterance.

As I cast my eye over the broad surface of the prairie it looked like a perfect level; still it is a series of immense undulations, like the huge lazy swells of the Atlantic in a calm. Vegetation was only beginning to sprout; but though the herbage was short it was deliciously green: there was

no object to break the monotony of the view: no hill, no mound, no crag nor bush—until we came in sight of The Lone Elm: a solitary tree, that stands upon the margin of a pool, like an outcast from the forest. We approached the water as we would an unexpected banquet, but, to our great mortification, found the putrid carcase of an ox rotting in the middle of it, emitting a stench that even caused our animals to taste it daintily. We reached a camping ground twenty-eight miles from the frontier, called Bull Creek, the point where the Santa Fe trail diverges in a south-westerly direction, and found tolerable grass about the stream, with a miserable habitation, and an Indian attempt at cultivation. Though favoured with a fine day, as night came on, black heavy clouds and floating masses of watery vapour gave indication of a storm, which burst upon us just as we sat to supper, blowing a hurricane, and teeming down torrents of rain. It was perfectly useless to attempt pitching our tents, as they would be blown down; besides, the ground was running over with water, so that we could not sleep on it. We therefore took shelter in our waggons; and though I was thoroughly soaked when my guard was relieved, I went to sleep in my wet clothes, in a position not very conducive to repose, and awoke in the morning without any symptom of cold or sickness: a proceeding that would have been regarded at home as a species of suicide.

The morning opened finely, and we were after breakfast and in motion before seven o'clock; but the ground, saturated with the heavy rain, made the draught very severe. The country over which we passed to-day was more interesting, rising into more elevated slopes, and pleasingly diversified by the belts of timber that fringed the stream which ran across our path. It rather surprised me to find those rivulets so few and insignificant, considering the vast amount of drainage they have to carry off; which shows there must be a very porous subsoil: for the deluge of the previous night had no perceptible effect on their current.

We expected to reach the Wakarusa that night; but in crossing a dell where the water lodged, our waggons got so embedded in the mud, and the footing for the mules became so soft and bad, we were obliged to completely unload them, and carry the contents on our backs in small loads

over to where there was firm ground, which occupied us until dark, necessitating us to take up our quarters on the spot, without water, except that which welled up in the waggon tracks or wheel ruts, which did not impart a very agreeable flavour to our coffee; but we had an excellent substitute for fire-wood in the dry weeds that covered the swamp, which ignited readily, throwing out a great heat and a brilliant light, and, I suppose, attracting packs of wolves, who favoured us with a most dismal serenade during supper, most provokingly prolonging it throughout the night, to the confusion of the dreamers, and rendering it necessary to have a sharp look-out for the harness, for those ravenous animals would tear up all the softer portions of the leather unless they were driven off.

Next day we made a short stage, coming upon a fine fertile bottom, where, for the first time, we met anything like a growth of new grass. It was too tempting to pass by, as I thought a good cool repast after the dry, warm corn feeding, would be refreshing and invigorating to our animals. There was, besides a further temptation in the wild loveliness of the spot, with a limpid rivulet, called Indian Creek, flowing along the base of a bold bluff, capped with timber, which held the sweet meadow in its embrace, on whose bosom the indigo plant, with its pale blue flower, and the wild pink verbena, were just beginning to unfold their beauties, spangling the verdant carpet with their variegated hues. In the distance, to the south-east, a dense wood bounded the view, constituting a landscape that would not fail to charm the most enthusiastic admirer of natural scenery. We halted a second day in this lovely neighbourhood, and had a visit from some Indians, whose huts were in the forest for the convenience of game, the deer being constrained to resort to the wood for pasture. As the natives in those districts burn the grass on the plains in order to concentrate them into a species of *battue*, they did not desire any food, but would take brandy if we gave it them: they were, however, content and grateful for some small presents of tobacco and beads.

The Wakarusa was only five miles distant; but there were several sloughs that crossed our route, compelling us to take long detours to avoid them, making our actual advance so inconsiderable, that it was noon before we got to the high banks overhanging that river, which is of a

tolerable size compared with the other creeks and rivulets we passed. I should mention that the term "Creek" is applied in western prairie life to little streams or brooks, though its general signification is that of bay or indentation. The descent was a matter of extreme difficulty, from its excessive steepness and the sinuosities of the path; so we took out the two lead spans from each waggon, locked both hind-wheels, and held back with ropes attached to the axle; but even with these precautions it was a very risky undertaking. I stationed double teams at the bottom, hitching them to the waggons before they got time to sink, which pulled them over, and up the opposite banks, by a liberal application of whipcord, and a storm of shouting and hallooing, at strange variance with the usual repose of the locality. This sort of obstacles materially enhanced the difficulties of our march, and made large gaps in our slow progress of waggon travelling.

The country now for some miles became hilly and braken, covered with a debris of gravel and loose round stones, of a dark reddish tint. There was one very elevated bluff, called Coon Point, at the foot of which stands an abyss, with very good water; but we pushed on to a place called Prairie Spring, situated at the head of a grassy ravine, from which we started a small herd of deer that were slaking their thirst at the clear fountain. One of our party also flushed and shot a brace of prairie hens: a fine bird, somewhat larger than our grouse, but resembling it closely in shape and plumage. The flavour of their flesh was exquisitely delicate, forming a very welcome addition to our otherwise invariable fare of fried bacon.

Some years back, herds of buffalo used to roam in unrestrained freedom over those plains, slain only as the wants of food and raiment pressed upon the Indian; but so soon as the fur-trading companies commenced the traffic for the hides, they were slaughtered without regard to the flesh, and the hides bartered for beads and baubles, until the incessant warfare drove them back upon the banks of the Platte, leaving no substitute for food but the timid, wary deer. Whether the steady decrease in the Indian family is attributable to the decrease of their wonted sustenance, cannot be well determined; but it is quite remarkable that since that period the population has been gradually getting thinner, some of the tribes becoming wholly extinct.

Next morning we ascended from the ravine to an elevated ridge of grassy land, along which we travelled ten or twelve miles, enjoying a magnificent prospect on each hand of the boundless plains, intersected with their little aqueous arteries and lines of timber, that in some places resembled the studied planting of large demesnes; and probably, at no very distant period, this untenanted paradise will be dotted with the abodes of the pale-face, and its solemn grandeur dispelled by the busy activity of industry and commerce. We directed our course to the upper crossing of the Kansas, at the Pottawottomee Mission, or trading post, as it is more generally called, diverging from the more frequented track towards a small river, called the Shonganong, when our travelling became very difficult, from the entire absence of any path and the softness of the ground. The first branch of that river was altogether impassable, until we made a sort of corduroy sole, by cutting down trees and strewing their trunks on the bottom—an expedient we were also forced to adopt at the second branch, where we unfortunately broke an axe in one of the waggons; but, as we took the precaution of bringing a spare one to each, dressed, and ready for putting on, save the iron shoulders, which we took from the broken one, it was not so bad an accident as might be imagined: nevertheless, even with this facility, it occupied us till dark before all was set to rights.

There is a small settlement of Christianised Indians between the forks of this river, under the immediate patronage of the missionaries; but their attempts at fencing and cultivation give bad promise of ultimate success; and the *menage* of their household was quite on a par with their agricultural progress. They had nice little log-houses erected for them, plainly furnished with chairs, tables, dresser, &c. all of which served merely as ornaments, for they never use them, cooking their food in the primitive fashion, and squatting to their meals in preference to sitting at table. They have herds of small horses, animals of great endurance, but cannot be induced to keep or attend to any cows about the settlement, which, indeed, is not particularly well chosen, either in regard to the beauty of the situation or quality of the soil, being surrounded with sloughs and morasses, in one of which we broke a waggon-tongue the following morning, and well

nigh lost a span of lead mules, who all but disappeared ~~in~~ the mire, the middle span falling over them and snapping the tongue, obliging us to cut off the harness hurriedly, and drag out the topmost ones with ropes; two men standing up to their armpits in mud, holding up the heads of the others to prevent their suffocation. This second accident caused great detention, for we had to apportion the loading of the crippled waggon amongst the other four, until we got as far as the smith's, about eight miles off, where we expected to have the fracture repaired. We now got into a very hilly country, sparingly covered with timber; some of the descents being so abrupt, that the waggons ran down on the animals, even though double locked in the rough.

We found the smith at home, in a very comfortable dwelling, with an excellent forge, established in Mission Creek, which flows through and is fed by the drainage of those hills. Mr. Monday was surrounded with most of the comforts and necessaries of life; plenty of fine stock, abundance of fowl, excellent tillage, well-cropped gardens, and an illimitable scope of the finest grazing land. There were several Indians lounging about the premises and fiddling in the forge when we arrived, but none of them appeared to require the smith's services at that particular time, which led me to suppose we would have our job done off hand; however, Mr. Monday told me he durst not work for any but the Indians, unless by special leave from the States' agent, or the Indian appointed in that capacity by the tribe: rather a disagreeable piece of information, as the one was wholly inaccessible, and the other so very remote, that it would require two days to hunt him up. Monday, however, gave us permission to use his forge; and, though none of us had attempted anything of the kind, we had no alternative but try; and had actually commenced hammering out straps for the fractured tongue, when, to our great delight, the Indian chief was descried riding up. Monday stated our mishap to him, and before he arrived, suggested the policy of a propitiative present; in compliance with which, I offered his highness a handsome sheath-knife, which he was graciously pleased to accept, telling Mr. Monday to inform us, "that as we were travellers going on a journey beyond the great hills, he gave permission to him to repair the damage," a per-

mission for which Mr. Monday subsequently demanded payment at a very exorbitant rate. We reached the banks of the Kansas at dusk the same evening, and had a levee of Indians and young half-castes from the trading post round our camp-fires the most of the night, on whom we had to keep a sharp look-out to prevent their pilfering propensities.

The trading post is a small hamlet, composed of some half-dozen shops and a little straggling suburb of wigwams. The shops are kept by white men, licensed to supply the Indians around with the flimsy, fantastic, and trumpery articles they require; liquor being specially interdicted, and very properly so. But the same kindly solicitude that prohibits the sale of spirits, should take some measures to protect those unsophisticated people from the gross extortion, the vile imposition, practised on them in those establishments, into which the whole of the Indian pension money finds its way: gaudy patterns of flimsy calico rating as high as the richest satin; saddles, bridles, and spurs, of the very commonest kind, fetching a higher price than padded or quilted articles of the same manufacture; and beads, rings, whistles, and little looking-glasses, all selling in the same ratio. They give them out on credit till the quarter-day comes round, when the poor Indian punctually hands over his pension to those unconscionable harpies.

There are not many Indians living immediately at the trading post; but the day after we came to the Kansas, being Sunday, swarms of them came on their ponies from the various settlements around, the older amongst them wrapped in parti-coloured blankets, while most of the younger portion were given to grotesque dandyism, attired in ill-fitting American costume; the great feature of the dress, and the one on which they principally plumed themselves, being very lofty shirt collars and projecting frills, adorned with great platter brooches of stained glass, which I supposed cost them as much as pure mother-o'-pearl. We were in expectation of getting a supply of mocassins here, but those educated country gentlemen now deem such occupations entirely beneath them, leaving mean employments of that kind to their unenlightened brethren in the far west.

Early on the following morning we discharged our tender waggon, dividing the corn that remained equally amongst

our own five, and moved down close to the bank of the river, which is here over one hundred yards wide, tolerably deep, and flowing with a rapid current. One of the white traders, in anticipation of the emigration, having built what they call a scow, a large flat-bottomed boat, capable of carrying a waggon loaded, together with the team—a very unwieldy craft, propelled with long poles and clumsy oars—we chartered it for the occasion rather than run the risk of fording. The crossing entailed a vast deal of trouble and labour, first in getting the mules and waggons on board, then hauling the boat up stream near half a mile, to a point where, the current taking a shoot to the opposite shore, the painter was cast off, and she was swept down more than half a mile before she made a landing; then, after discharging her, she had again to be dragged up along the shore a considerable distance, drifting down again in the back-passage, a series of operations that had to be gone through with the transportation of each waggon, and which tried our metal to the furthest. The loose animals we got over by swimming; one of our party taking soil on the bell-mare, who very soon was surrounded by her train of attendants.

We proceeded from the river a few miles up the valley of the Kansas, encamping on a quick clear stream, where we caught some fish. It is impossible to conceive a more lovely valley, lying between the river and a range of green grassy hills of most pleasing configuration, on whose brow myriads of delicate flowers, attracted by the genial smiles of spring, were peeping up amidst the sprouting herbage, with groves and clumps of timber budding into foliage, and blossoming shrubs skirting the plain along the stream, making it look like a favourite resting-place of nature, where I felt I could bury all aspirations of ambition, and taking a long farewell of the busy world, spend the remainder of my days in sequestered happiness. And as, yielding to this blissful feeling, I lay down outside my tent on my prairie bed, gazing on the spangled canopy, which hung on high like a celestial chandelier in the heaven of heavens, the vastness of creation, and the omnipotence of the Almighty, filled my mind with a holy reverential awe, a sweet transport of devotional meditation, I never before experienced, causing me to imagine, when breathing my prayers before this resplendent altar, that I was more

directly communing with the throne of Divine grace than in the carved and gilded temples of man.

There is a French Catholic mission at the extremity of the vale, the most advanced post of Christianity on the prairie, where the worthy minister has established a school in the little log chapel; and as I entered I found him in the midst of his half-tamed scholars, labouring to impart the blessings of education, with a fervid zeal emanating from the purest sources of philanthropy, without any worldly incentive to feed it, or any reward but the consolations of a happy conscience.

Another obstacle to our progress presented itself here, in an immense tree, which was blown down in a deep gully that crossed our path, just in the place where the crossing was easiest. Its great size forbade any attempt at removing it, so we set all hands to work with spades and shovels, cutting an incline in each bank, which we accomplished much sooner than I expected, the deep rich black loam having neither a rock nor stone commingled with it, being dug into like a turf bank. We also cut down some middle-sized trees to fill it up, as it was so narrow at the bottom the waggon perches would be in danger of breaking. From this we had five or six miles of very bad travelling, over a half-dried morass, the wheels frequently cutting through the sod to the axles; we managed, however, to pull through, and reached first-rate camping ground before dark, on a nice cool stream, where the pasture was excellent and the scenery charming.

As we were now drawing close to the confines of the Pawnee nation, a tribe notorious for their adroitness in thieving, I caused the animals to be picketed compactly, in order that the guard could watch them more securely: a precaution opportunely adopted; for in the middle of the night we were all aroused by the sharp crack of a rifle, discharged after two of those savages, who crawled on their bellies in amongst the mules, and cutting two of the lariats,* were in the act of leading them off, when the uneasiness of the remainder brought one of the guard to the spot in time to prevent the theft. He only got a glance at the Indians as they plunged into the thicket, but fired after them, with what effect we had no means of judging. We saw several

* Long halters.

rattlesnakes about our camp in the morning, and killed two of a very large size.

We nooned next day at the Vermilion, a good-sized stream, running over a red sandstone bottom, that imparts the appearance of a reddish hue to its waters, from which I suppose it derives its name; though in reality the water is as clear as crystal. Having made it a point, whenever I met any person who could talk English or make intelligible signs, to get all the information I could respecting our route, and in answer to my inquiries at the mission, being given to understand that from the Vermilion to the Blue we would not find either wood or water, I prudentially gave instructions that each waggon should take in a supply of those indispensable articles, when some Indians coming past, and observing, with their usual acuteness, what we were about, made signs to us to stop, motioning to us that "there was plenty of both beyond the hills, which we would reach this sun." At first I was disinclined to run the risk; but as we had some very sharp ascents before us, and the loads were still heavy, I trusted to their gestures, nor was I disappointed, as we found a sweet purling brook and plenty of firewood.

We here shot several birds, most exactly resembling our own woodcock in size, plumage, and conformation: in fact, there was no traceable dissimilarity, nor, according to my palatial reminiscences, was there any difference of taste in the flesh; but the haunts and habits of the birds, associating in flocks on a naked plain, in the warm season, was so totally different from the woodcock, I could not believe in the identity. No one can appreciate the luxury of fresh meat so well as he who has been for weeks on salt rations; and believe me I enjoyed my modicum of the game with a most exquisite *gout*. An apprehension of being devoured by wolves disturbed our slumbers, such amazing numbers of them kept prowling and howling about our camp all night. We shot two of them of a large size; well-knit animals, that would, I think, be a match for the strongest mastiff in a single encounter. They are very fleet, and possessed almost of the sagacity of the fox.

At sunrise next morning we were all astir, and had breakfast disposed of, in order to be in time at the "Big Blue" (a large river), and cross it before dark. It is laid down by explorers as thirteen miles from the Vermilion, leaving it,

by computation, seven from our camping-ground. We started early, and travelled steadily for three hours, making, according to our average of two and one-half miles an hour, some eight miles, when we met a lively limpid stream, shaded by fine elms and sycamore-trees; but its dimensions forbade the idea of its being the "Big Blue;" so we continued our course, constantly expecting to see indications of a large river ahead. The country all around was black and naked, high, rolling, unburnt prairie; but we persevered until the sun's course and our poor animals were near run down, without discovering the slightest appearance of it; and although I sent out our horsemen in different directions in quest of camping-ground, they were unable to find any better than a green stagnant pool, round the margin of which there was a dry, coarse grass, that made sufficient fire to boil our coffee; those who were under the control of appetites being obliged to eat their bacon raw. We skimmed off the slime from the water, and strained the dirty fluid through the tail of a waggon-sheet, which cleansed it somewhat; but it still retained an abominable vegetable taste, which we endeavoured to smother by putting in an extra quantity of coffee. After helping ourselves we let the animals take their turn, and by the time they had done, the stuff left was of the consistence of molasses, leaving us without the means of making a hot breakfast in the morning, and confining our fare to raw bacon and hard bread.

In calling over the roll in the evening we were all alarmed at the absence of one of the party, who did not answer to his name, or return the signal of a gun-shot. No one could tell the cause of his leaving camp, nor could I clearly ascertain if he came up with the train. Having no wood to light fires for his guidance, our only alternative was to sally out in various directions, hallooing and firing to attract his attention; and after a two hours' search, he was found at a long distance from camp; but as the party that met him could not communicate their good fortune to the others, they continued their search until morning, being, in reality, unable to find their own way back to quarters until the sun got up, and even then not without great trouble: so difficult is it to make one's way to any particular point without any landmark to guide you in those interminable plains. The cause of all this trouble and anxiety followed a pack of

prairie hens until he lost his reckoning, and then getting confounded and alarmed as darkness closed upon him, set off at a brisk pace, turning his back on the place he wished to gain. I was more annoyed at the occurrence, as most of the party were so fagged they were badly able to travel, without even the comfort of a good breakfast after their night's fatigue; but the inhospitable region where we were constrained us to push on in search of better quarters. I gave directions that, for the future, parties going out to hunt should be at least made up of three persons; for, independent of the danger of going astray, stragglers were in danger of being cut off by Indians, who from thenceforward were not to be overtrusted.

CHAPTER V.

Second Start for the Big Blue—Prairie on Fire—Frightful Appearance impossible to describe—Indian Camp—Abundance of Fish—Jokes about the Blue—Dry Weather—Council—Dreadful Thunderstorm—Glorious Dawn—Beautiful Basin—Wolf Chase, and extraordinary Accident—The real Big Blue at last—Most melancholy Occurrence—Reflections on the sad Event—Commencement of the Mosquito Nuisance—Fertile Neighbourhood—Lay-by a Day—Hurricane—Wild Turkey Chase—Number of Rattlesnakes—Our Fear of them—Missing Horses found—Indications of Buffalo—May Morning Thoughts of Home—Lovely Landscape—Number of Plover—One of the Party bit by a Snake—Bad Camping-ground—Sudden Change of Temperature—Indian Wigwams—Their Shyness a bad Augury of their Intentions—Supposed Attack—Indians watching us—Surprise them—Slight Skirmish—Fish and Fowl plenty—Wagtails enemies to Constipation—Navicular Disease: how guarded against.

It was late before we started, but we made certain the river ran on the other side of a range of barren hills, about eight miles distant. It took us three hours to gain their summit, from which we had an extensive view, without, however, any sign or symptom of the Big Blue, as far as the eye could penetrate into the distance; so I reluctantly came to the conclusion that the river we passed last evening was the one in question, but that we struck at a different point from others, whose estimate of distances confounded us. We observed from this eminence a dusky appearance in front, but were unable to determine at the time whether it was smoke or a low black cloud. However, as we approximated, our doubts were soon resolved: it was smoke ema-

nating from a prairie on fire right in our track, the flames travelling rapidly towards us, with a favourable breeze. I immediately ordered the prairie to leeward of us to be fired in several places, and the bell-mare to be caught, who with the loose animals was betraying symptoms of alarm, that I feared would cause them to stampede: mean while the fire came down upon us, roaring, extending north and south about three miles, presenting a grand but terrific spectacle. The next move was to get the waggons into the space cleared by our own fire, and make the mules and horses firmly fast to the wheels. The smoke came drifting before the flames in dense hot wreaths as we secured the lariats, the animals snorting and shaking with dread; and some of them rearing in affright, and breaking the tieings, bolted away wildly, until they overtook the flames before them, when they rushed frantically back, plunging in amongst those that remained. The heat now became excessively uncomfortable, for our line was not over fifteen yards from the edge of the unburnt grass to windward, and we could not back the waggons without loosening the animals. As the devouring element came closer, burning wisps were carried in the air, endangering our waggon covers and the powder-casks; but the heat became so intense we were forced to leave them to their fate, and prostrate ourselves, the smoke now gleaming with a murky flame, at a perfectly singeing temperature, producing a difficulty of breathing that threw Mr. M——n (a gentleman with delicate lungs) into convulsions. But those dreadful moments quickly passed away; a few more seconds and the last blade of grass was consumed, and the monster that threatened to lick us into his flaming throat vanished with the wind, leaving a bald and blackened plain around us. I had often read descriptions of prairies on fire, and thus became familiar with the proper mode of acting in such an emergency; but the graphic pen of Washington Irving, or the eloquent portraiture of Cooper, is tame and feeble as compared with the awful reality.

It behoved us now to be on the alert, as but a few hours of the day remained, and, from the course of the fire, we could not expect to find any pasture for several miles. We therefore pushed along at a double-quick pace, until we descried a belt of timber on an apparently level plain, without hills or bluffs that would indicate a large river,

where we found a stream of considerable size, with water the clearest I ever remember to have seen, even in a still well, and swarming with fish, which we could see as plainly as birds in the air, darting about as we went into the ford. There were marks of a recent Indian encampment on the banks, at which no doubt the fire originated, for the prairie was burned just to that point, and no farther. We formed ours on the opposite bank, and had a glorious fish repast on shad and catfish, which I ate for the first time, and found to be excellent. Having caught as many at a few draughts as furnished supper, and breakfast the next morning, this welcome change of diet put us all in good humour; and the evening passed away pleasantly, our wild bivouac resounding with the jocund song and the ringing laugh at the expense of those who were obstinate in their opinions that the river of yesterday was the Big Blue, one and all having agreed that the waters now flowing past us were those of that river, notwithstanding that its position did not tally with that assigned to it by trappers and explorers, nor its volume correspond with the recorded dimensions of the Blue.

Since our first night's drenching on Bull Creek, when we devoutly anathematised hail, rain, and sleet, we had not a shower or shade of lowering weather; but, like all capricious mortals, we had been heaving pluvial sighs for the last few days, which at long last attracted the sympathy of the elements, and brought down copious tears of compassion on our bereavement.

Before retiring to our buffalo robes, all assembled in my tent to examine the vacuous map of those regions, and ascertain the probable distance to the Platte, as well as shape our course, and agree upon camping points. While thus engaged, the rain pattered more heavily on the canvass, and at intervals a low growling of distant thunder came along, like a mighty piece of ordnance in the heavens, rumbling louder and louder as it approximated, until it exploded with a bursting crash above our heads, that promptly broke up our council of travel: brilliant coruscations from above flashing through the tent-cloth, betwixt the discharges, paling the weak light of the lamp; and as I went to the door to look on this awe-striking phenomenon, black fields of cloud hovered in the sky, fringed with a halo from the bright fires that glared behind them, opening momentarily

in seams of livid light, and emitting spiral pillars of vivid fire, adown which, fancy would discover torrents of electric fluid pouring into the thirsty earth. It was a scene of surpassing sublimity, such as I never before witnessed; but its violence soon expended its fury, leaving us ere midnight a glorious starlit firmament.

A most delightful morning succeeded, and all nature seemed refreshed from the rain: the plains clothed with delicious verdure, the lovely flowerets expanding their virgin bosoms, and emitting their fragrance on the balmy air, the sod beautifully-elastic for travelling, and even the animals I thought looking sleek and glossy. We had breakfast over, our waggons greased, and teams tackled by seven o'clock, and set out, as we thought, in quest of another river, the course of which is more accurately laid down than the Blue. After travelling about eight miles, we came to a pebbly brook, flowing through a basin of the richest land we had met, not even excepting the fertile valley of the Kansas: its velvet carpet decked out in a most gorgeous garniture of floral beauty. The larkspur, the wild pink verbena, the wild blue bean, and various others strange to me. I looked about for the familiar primrose, but it was nowhere to be found; nor do I think it might have hidden its head amongst any of its foreign competitors, whose sweet perfume was overmatched by the pungent odours of the wild onion, which I had met frequently before, but never in such quantity or maturity. We gathered a large quantity, which gave an agreeable relish to our standing dish, and were productive of other effects of a desirable nature in our long vegetable abstinence. In going up the hill, I observed an animal stealing away in the long grass that bordered the brooks, and taking an off-hand rifle crack at him, materially quickened his pace, and extracted a sample of his vocalism. It turned out to be a wolf; and seeing by his going lame that he was wounded, all the horsemen gave chase, running him so close that they kept peppering him with their revolvers until they brought him down; but in the careless eagerness of the chase, a misdirected or rebounding ball struck the nose of one of the horses, which made so sudden a curve that he unseated his rider, Mr. J——y, one of the most timid of our party, who was always holding forth about Indian surprises and ambuscades. A wag amongst the lot, seeing him fall, raised the shout of

"Indians, Indians!" and headed a retreat to the waggons at a furious pace, leaving my little friend "alone in his glory;" but, fearing the alarm might prove too serious a shock for his nerves, I went back to his relief, cantering up the rise to meet or hail him; however he was nowhere to be seen. I then galloped across to the opposite hill, from which I had an extensive reconnoissance; but still he was not within view. I next made the horsemen scatter about, returning myself to the dead wolf, the place at which the accident occurred, and shouting lustily, the horsemen joining in the call at the top of their lungs, without eliciting a response or appearance. I now began to feel somewhat nervous; but knowing from the time, distance, and expansive view, he could not have been carried off by Indians, I ordered and commenced a close search, which, considering that the herbage was short, and little or no cover for hiding, I felt assured would bring him to light; in fact there was no place for concealment but a dry gully, about two feet and a half deep, bare of either reed or brushwood. Up this I rode without discovering a trace, when I became exceedingly puzzled and uncomfortable. On returning, however, I observed a fresh break in the surface, which I dismounted to examine, one of my companions observing it occurred in the chase; but not seeing any horse track near it, I stepped to scrutinise it closely, and conceived I saw a sort of pulsation, upon which I gave the long sod a drag, and down came about seven feet of a strip, revealing our missing friend, in a most pitiable plight. As soon as he recovered, he told us, believing the alarm to be genuine, he thought escape on foot beyond hope, and seeing the overhanging bank in the gully, he crawled under it, but giving its edge a pull the more effectually to perfect his concealment, he brought down a flake more than his strength was able to remove, and would have been smothered if there had been any loose earth or sand attached to it. At times, he said, he heard the muffled sound of voices, but could not distinguish whether they were Indians or not; and such was his veneration for his scalp, he preferred dying by the slow process of suffocation, rather than disclose his hiding-place. He was too much of a sufferer to be a fit subject for joking; nevertheless, it was impossible to refrain from laughter as we thought of all the circumstances, and saw that he was unhurt.

We ascended from the basin to a high, undulating prairie, where there was a fine crop of upland grass, the first we met with. The soil was lighter than I had before seen, being only a few inches deep, on a dark flint-stone stratum, which occasionally peeped through the surface like the limestone tracts in the west of Ireland. We had not travelled far before I saw a range of timbered bluffs, and soon perceived a large valley, thickly wooded with maple, cotton wood, elm, oak, and sycamore. This I set down as the camping-ground fifteen miles from the Blue, and cantered a-head to select a location for our night's lodging, when, lo and behold! I came to a real, veritable river, and no mistake, larger than the aggregate of all the creeks and streams we had passed. As the train came up "we looked each other's faces round," and from the prevailing complexion I saw we all tacitly acquiesced in the conviction that at long last we had arrived at the Big Blue, though many, many miles west of the position assigned it. It was a formidable stream to cross, as well from its width as rapidity, but the in and out was tolerably easy. I rode on to take soundings, and select the shoalest ford, but had only proceeded a few lengths when I got fairly a-swim, and my horse, wheeling round with the current, went over on his beam-ends, giving me a regular souse and a great start, as for an instant one of my feet caught in the stirrup, but fortunately got extricated, else I should inevitably have been drowned, as I would be incapable of making any exertion: a lesson which taught me, on all subsequent occasions, to cast my feet loose before going into rivers or swamps, to be free for any accident that might turn up.

Making certain from what occurred that the water would reach our waggon beds, and damage the provisions, those attached to the leading one commenced unloading, to place on the top what was most susceptible of injury, when, melancholy to relate, a fine young fellow, John Coulter, in drawing out a loaded gun by the muzzle, brought the cock sharply in contact with a box, which caused it to explode, sending thirteen buck-shot clean through his body, instant death ensuing. The gloom that overspread us all was greater, I imagine, than if he met his fate in the haunts of civilisation, where a Christian burial would consign his remains to consecrated ground. But we dug his lonely grave beside a large elm close to the spot where he fell, and, with

uncovered heads and tearful eyes, lowered his rude coffin into its isolated resting-place, carving his epitaph on the bark of the tree that overshadowed this tomb of the wilderness. What rendered reflection more distressing was, that we afterwards discovered a ford that superseded the necessity of any alteration in the loading.

After a short but mournful pause, we commenced the passage, which was attended with considerable danger and difficulty; however, we got over without damage or accident. One small lead-span in the third waggon got afloat, and for a moment looked as if they would be hurried into the deep below them; but like good-*uns*, they headed for the right spot, and pulled out without a stop. Not a sound of voice or whip was heard in the crossing, and the same respectful tribute of silence was continued throughout the night to the memory of our departed comrade, who was esteemed and liked more generally than any member of the party; and as I marched round during my watch, under the pale scant light of a new moon, I never remember to have been so religiously impressed with the fleeting folly of earthly pursuits and anxieties, and the duty of at least dividing our solicitude and time in laying up treasures for a world to come; and yet, when I asked my conscience would it undertake a pilgrimage of three thousand miles over desert plains, encountering crosses, enduring mortifications, fording dangerous rivers, sleeping on the wet ground, tortured by mosquitoes, in danger of the poisonous snake, and apprehensive of the savage Indian, solely in expectation of a reward hereafter, I could extract but a reluctant assent; while it bounded with impulse at the idea of an acquisition which admittedly makes the attainment of an eternal reward more uncertain and difficult: the camel and the needle giving way to the needle that pointed out the course to the mammon of iniquity.

Our camp to-night was close beside a grove which appeared to be the head-quarters of the mosquito tribe, for they hummed and buzzed in myriads about us, watching every opportunity of inflicting a wound. One is tolerably able, if his hands and attention are not otherwise employed, to defend himself in daylight; but their "inextinguishable hatred" pursues its victims throughout the night as well; and if sleep should close your eyelids, unlike the agreeable results of Queen Mab's titillations, you dream of needles

and daggers, and start into stinging consciousness from the terror of being impaled on bayonets. It was amusing, spite of all the torture, to listen to the remarks and exclamations of the sufferers; and it is positively wonderful, that an insect so slender in all its proportions can inflict so severe a sting, drawing blood through your coat, even the thick skin of a horse not being proof against its scarce visible lance. Unlike the fly, which only settles on the exposed surface of the skin, they go up the legs of your trousers and under the bed-clothes; nor can any mosquito bar wholly exclude them, for they will worm themselves into an aperture that you would suppose too small to admit an ant. Though we were pretty well tired, sleep was out of the question; so we all arose and made a monster fire, round which we got some relief.

Next day we lay by, our animals luxuriating in fine pasture, and ourselves enjoying rich treats of shad and catfish, together with wild ducks and parroquets, which were very abundant. We saw some deer bounding through the brakes, but could not manage to get within range of them. There were great quantities of the Indian or prairie potato about: a small but highly farinaceous esculent, too sweet for most of our palates. The wild hop spread its vines thickly amongst the trees, and amidst them thickets of wild plums covered with blossoms that gave promise of great abundance, the fruit of which I understand grows to a good size, and is of excellent flavour. Abundance of clover grew up amongst the indigenous grasses, some of which resembled closely our Italian rye-grass.

The wind during the evening was very high, but resembled a hot blast in its temperature: so much so, that the first guard turned out unmuffled, the others retiring to rest without any covering whatsoever. About ten o'clock, however, strange meteoric appearances began to present themselves in the north; the opposite point to that from which the wind was blowing gradually becoming more wide-spread and livid; when suddenly a small black speck emerged from the horizon, and with the quickness of thought, the wind veered round to that quarter, increasing to a perfect hurricane, blowing down the tents, scattering hats, pots, kettles, blankets, and buffalo robes, over the plain; tearing one of the wagon covers into shreds, and turning one clean over; while the embers and the coals carried about

set fire to the underwood, which soon spread into a lake of flame, involving several large decaying trees in the conflagration. It was a terrific sight, and so affrighted the stock, that most of them pulled up their picket-pins, galloping about, snorting and puffing, and keeping us busily engaged until daylight in looking after them. After morning broke, it took us some hours to hunt up our truant traps; but many were missing, which I think were carried into the flames and consumed.

It was afternoon before the gale abated sufficiently to admit of travelling, and there was nothing of variety in the scenery, nor incident worth recording, unless it was a turkey chase, in which a fine bird was fairly run down. This bird, particularly when fat, cannot rise on the wing more than once, and then only for a short flight; but they make excellent use of their shanks, which are very lengthy; for by the time the one in question was caught, its pursuers were nearly piped out. It proved to be in very different condition from that shot on the Missouri, and as delicate as it was fat.

About twelve miles from the Blue we came to a nameless creek of most inviting aspect, so far as ourselves were concerned, but there was no grass—the district around being recently burned, we pushed on a few miles farther, where, on the contrary, the pasture was abundant, but the wood and water remote. I shot a brace of prairie snipe, which, though out of season, were very much in place, and in the course of the evening we killed three large rattlesnakes, of the most poisonous genus, quite close to our tents, which begat a nervousness lest some other members of that family should pay us a visit in our slumbers. There were several plants of the cactus, or prickly pear, about here, of a size that would make our home horticulturists stare, and acres of wild onion in an advanced stage of maturity. The night was bitterly cold, and morning found us all a-shiver, with three of our horses missing: the delay arising from which circumstance was the more disagreeable, as the exercise of travelling would have warmed and promoted the circulation.

After taking a cast about, we hit on the track of the horses towards the water, where we made sure of finding them; in which we were disappointed, and began to entertain fears that the Indians had got hold of them. But

riding a few miles farther to where I saw some timber, I joyfully descried the missing steeds, enjoying themselves in a magnificent pasturage; but by the time I got with them back to camp it was close upon noon, and as it was the second morning after one entire day's rest that we had a late start, I resolved on travelling till sun-down, approaching which time we fortunately came to a clear, well-timbered brook. The country all day was of a level, monotonous character, without a feature of interest to call for observation.

For the first time we thought we here discovered symptoms of buffalo, which put us all on the *qui vive*; some longing for the sport and novelty of the chase, and others talking in juicy accents of the luxury of a fine hump-steak. Our fires at night attracted some elk, bringing them within range, but as they were in line with the animals, we durst not fire. At daylight we saw another herd crossing a ridge of rising ground, and three of our horsemen started in pursuit; however, as there was no cover, they could not get within shooting distance.

May morning opened calm and cloudless; and as I looked around on the measureless tracts of old withered grass, unbroken by any striking object, unenlivened by any living thing, I thought of home, with its green lanes and hedge-rows of blossoming white-thorn evaporating its dew-distilled perfume in the rising sun; and the weedless crops, and the shamrock-coated fields, and the frisking lambs and the woodland choristers; but the cracking of the teamsters' whips as they started, recalled me from this agreeable reverie, directing my attention into a widely different channel.

The country to-day was more rolling, with a tendency upwards, until we attained a considerable elevation, which commanded a charming prospect; more diversified with wood and water than any I had yet seen, relieving the wearied eye with its pleasing verdure. Knolls of gigantic dimensions, covered with fine timber in young foliage, being irregularly scattered over the plain, which was intersected with numbers of streamlets, all tributaries of the Little Blue; clumps of trees standing here and there in the different angles formed by their courses. All it required to complete its pastoral charms being the flocks and herds, and the neat but unpretending cottage of the shepherd peeping from the shady grove. As we crossed the last of those

rivulets we let all the animals in and out of harness drink their fill, and took in a supply of wood and water, so that we could stop wherever the pasture was good. It was verging in the dim twilight when we reached a green sward, which, like the hospitable sign of a wayside Boniface, induced the wearied travellers to stop.

A stand of prairie plover most opportunely made their appearance as we pulled up, all the tamer from the dim light. We received them with a simultaneous volley of balls and shot that brought down as many as thirteen brace. They were in splendid condition: a size bigger than our plover, and a shade browner in plumage, but otherwise strictly alike. There were also indications which we set down as proofs of buffalo being in the neighbourhood, which kept us on the alert and look-out: some of the over-sanguine transforming every dark object into one of those animals; and, sooth to say, I do believe, when the mind is satiated in contemplating an unvarying sameness for several days, that it is more plastic, and liable to be the slave of our desires. We also discovered tracks of not quite so agreeable a character: the mocassin prints of a party of Indians, that must have recently crossed the dried-up bed of a neighbouring stream, which caused us for the first time to entertain positive apprehensions for the safety of our animals. One of our party got bit by a rattlesnake this evening; but having a huge pair of stout leather boots, the fangs did not penetrate to the flesh. They, as well as large lizards, were very plentiful about our camp; but we were latterly becoming so used to them, we lost all apprehension about their entering our tents in the night. Not so the mosquitoes, which forced their way through smoke and flanee, as each mess now lit fires opposite their tent doors, which the guard watched and kept alive, in expectation of excluding them; but the moment a current of air swayed the smoke in an opposite direction, a swarm of those untiring tormentors gained an *entree*.

Next day's course was over a dreadfully hilly country, unadorned by bush or bramble; it was nothing but lock and unlock every half mile till noon, when we descended upon a level, bleak, unburnt prairie, which, in its dry and withered clothing of last year's grass, had a most disagreeable aspect. We met no water since our start, and both men and animals were suffering from thirst; but after tra-

velling some miles farther, one of the buffalo maniacs discovered some pools of stagnant stuff at right angles with our trail. Nevertheless, we diverged in obedience to that despotic appetite, and found the green water absolutely alive with wagtails, as those piscious animalculæ are called; however, like the modern painters, not being over particular as to a shade or so, we drank it with avidity, though the mules sucked it in slowly, as if they filtered it through their teeth. Had we travelled on about a mile farther, we would have got a grateful drink of cool, pellucid water; but there is yet no hand-book of those unfrequented trails by which the wayfarer can time his wants.

Before us, in the distance, was a line of high land that we knew must be the dividing ridge, beyond which the drainage tended to the Little Blue, which, unlike its larger namesake, did not deceive us or evade our quest. Near the point where we struck it, three tributaries joined it from different directions, emerging in noisy haste from their umbrageous banks, and forming a most pleasing spectacle. We travelled the remainder of the day close along it, amidst fragrant groves of wild plums in full blossom, the temperature so warm we discarded vests and neck-ties; but about five o'clock, with the rapidity of a magician's presto, the sun was blown out by a cold, drear south-east squall, and ere we could get our coats from the waggons, we were thoroughly drenched, the drops being so large as to scare the mules, which, maugre all our efforts, turned right round until they got their sterns to the gale. The rain soon cleared off, but the cold continued at a chattering temperature. We stopped at the first sheltered bend, and found about a dozen wigwams, empty, but nearly warm, they were so lately occupied. This, to use a Yankee vulgarism, made us "keep our eyes skinned," as there was no doubt the wily Pawnee chief was in the neighbourhood. The storm continued unabated throughout the night and next morning, but as all the grass about was clipped close, we were compelled to move on. Very soon after our start we came upon the remains of a very large Indian encampment, which it was evident was hastily vacated, and that, too, within eight or ten hours, as in many of the heaps of ashes the embers were still alive. From the number of cotton-wood trees cut down they must have had a number of horses, and purposed remaining there a considerable time; for those hardy

animals, the Indian ponies, subsist on the soft silky bark of that tree during the winter and spring until the new grass grows up.

This coy conduct of the Indians was an unfavourable augury of their intentions; for, if disposed to be friendly, they come to camp to trade or beg, and travel with the party perhaps for many miles, from motives of curiosity, or looking out for opportunities to steal. I therefore conceived it prudent to have all the arms looked up and loaded, ordering each man but the drivers to carry his full complement, and all spare guns to be laid in the most convenient positions in the front of the waggons; for, as our route lay up a narrow strip, with the river on one hand and a range of bluffs on the other, it looked a favourable district for a surprise. Two men rode ahead to reconnoitre; two brought up the rear, the balance being along with the waggons. We proceeded thus for some time in silence, when the crack of a rifle from the advance party led us to suppose the affray had commenced. Every man now handed and cocked his rifle; and as we rounded an angle of planting, in close column, we saw the horsemen dismounted, stooping over a prostrate body, which, however, to our great gratification, turned out to be the carcase of a fine deer, which was hastily cut up and equally distributed. As we proceeded I remarked two dark objects over the ridge, about the size of men's heads; and seeing them moving occasionally, I suspected they were Indian spies: a surmise which the glass confirmed. There was no use in endeavouring to steal on them, for all our motions were easily discernible; so I ordered up five of our best mounted men, who, with myself, rode forward, as if pursuing our journey, to a point where the slope was easiest, where, like contending jockeys coming to the post, we set off at top speed. The distance up was less than half a mile; and when we gained the summit we saw a party of about twenty-five, in full retreat on their small horses; until, as we made a sudden bend for a more direct course, they at once pulled up, as we conjectured, to give fight; but a few strides more explained the motives of their conduct: my horse, which was leading, going chest into a moss-covered morass, canting me over his head with great violence, which caused the other horses, of their own accord, to stop suddenly, unhorsing another man, whose rifle went off in the fall.

This emboldened the Indians, who began to approach, discharging a few arrows at long range, which came rather accurately; but over sixty yards they can be easily dodged, as they lose their impetus beyond that distance. I was apprehensive, though, lest our horses should get wounded, not knowing but their arrows were poisoned; and as they persisted in coming closer, we fired two shots, taking deliberate aim at the one appearing most like the chief: they went off with a single report, one taking effect somewhere about the pony's head, and the other in the bridle-arm of the rider, which soon altered their course, causing them to fly with great precipitancy, occasionally looking round to see if we pursued. My horse could not be extricated without getting ropes and help from the waggons, nor even then without great difficulty; and was so exhausted by his own and our exertions as to be unable to travel; so we came to camp, when I returned, making a very short day's march of it.

We employed the remainder of the evening profitably as well as pleasurabley, killing catfish in great quantity; and in the morning were gratified at finding all our night-hooks tenanted, affording us quite an epicurean breakfast. Amongst the fish on the night-hooks was a species of pike, called pickeril, which has a vast advantage over its relative, both in flavour and paucity of bones.

We still continued our course, with the river close under our lee, plover becoming so abundant, we were gladly enabled to give the salt junk a holiday, which contributed to improve our health and spirits. After a few hours' travel we diverged from the Blue, which took a sharp southerly sweep, and moored at a large flash of water, round which there was glorious feed; but the liquid was green, and full of wagtails: we were partly reconciled to its use, however, hearing that those little mites were active enemies to constipation, a malady then troubling the majority of the company. Two of the waggons here began to exhibit the effects of travel, in loose tires; but this was soon rectified, more uneasiness arising from the lameness of two of our best wheel mules, which appeared foot-sore for the last few days, and now began to limp outright; but on taking up their fore-feet, I found them panged with hard tough clay, in lumps, as horses gather snow-balls, preventing altogether the action of the frog, so necessary to ease and elasticity

of gait, and certain at last to produce that incurable affection called navicular disease. I dug them out with a small chisel; and the moment they were removed the mules moved with perfect freedom. Every night afterwards I had the hoofs of all the work animals cleaned out; and I think all travellers would act prudently in doing likewise.

CHAPTER VI.

Mirage—Little Blue again—Rainstorm—Appearance of the Camp—Delightful Scenery—Reflections—Observance of the Sabbath—Fresh-water Turtle—Indians take the shape of Wolves—Kill an Antelope—Visit of the Pawnees—Their appearance—Short description of the Tribe—Their mode of Trading—Ugly Women—Pelican—Bluffs of the Platte—Saline Efflorescences—Grand Island—Dig for Water—Mosquitoes again—Their Pertinacity—Novel Wager—Fort Kearney—American Soldiers—Profitable price of Whiskey—Battle-ground of the Sioux and Pawnees—Seagulls Island—Hurricane and Thunderstorm—Stampede—Disagreeable Night—More Crystallized Incrustations—Prairie Dog Town—Appearance and Habits of the Animal—Accident to the Mules—Use of Lariats—Scarcity of Firewood—Unerring Signs of Buffalo—Amazing Size of the Herds—Ineffectual Attempt to cross the Platte after them.

WE saw to-day the celebrated optical illusion called mirage, so often seen and described by travellers over deserts and extensive plains. It was so wonderfully well defined, and in such apparent proximity, resembling a large grove of majestic trees in full foliage, that if it arose in advance, and not exactly in the track over which we passed a little before, I would have been actually deceived in the full and perfect belief of their reality. Now and then a change took place in their postures, and again in their density: openings occurring in which the glassy surface of a lake would appear, reflecting on its polished bosom the surrounding timber, while on its distant shores the hazy outlines of a large city were spread out, taking the shape of massive buildings, domes, and steeples. It remained perceptible in its various phases for fully a quarter of an hour, and some of the party were so obstinate in their convictions as to its being a *bona fide* view, they actually rode in hunt of the

shadow, but found it, as one of them described it, an "illigant representation of nothin' at all."

Towards evening we came across our old acquaintance the Little Blue, where we camped in a delightful dell; the water so quickly shoaling that no large fish came to repay our patience: we were consoled, though, by a fresh supply of plover. The evening closed so mildly, none of us took the trouble of erecting our tents, spreading our bedding on the velvet carpet, with our heads pillow'd on the scented flowers; but towards morning, as it came my turn to mount guard, it came down a regular soaker, falling in perpendicular torrents, without a breath of air to slant it; yet the men were not much disturbed by it; sleeping on heroically, merely pulling in their heads under the blankets as the great drops plashed upon their faces. When the sun shone out shortly after, I could not help gazing on the different couches, which smoked like melon-beds in its warm rays. Nevertheless, they all arose healthy, cheerful, and hungry.

As we rolled along next day we got into a most gorgeous valley, where we saw several new varieties of floral beauties, amongst which I recognised the daisy and two-faces-under-a-hood. The wild plum blossomed gloriously amidst the tall and stately timber, and the full round notes of the blackbird, with a warbling chorus of the smaller tribe of choristers, made up a sylvan concert, whose melody fell sweetly on the ear and stole over the senses with an enchanting pleasure; a chastened transport, that could only be felt in the pure theatre of nature, sequestered and apart from the influences of sophisticated associations. Detached parks of planting stood away in the background around this lovely scene; and green slopes, the types of luxuriant repose, made me almost envy the child of the wilderness the voluptuous garden bestowed upon him by a bountiful Providence, beside which the pigmy efforts of man were as time compared with eternity. Taking it "for all and all," I gave this day's travel the palm for beautiful scenery over any other since we crossed the Line.

It was the Sabbath morning, but, being composed of different sects, any joint observance of that holy day was not enforced, each being left to commune with his Creator in what form of prayer he listed. The scarcity of grass disabled us from making it a day of rest; however, it was

agreed that hunting, fishing, or such like amusements should be abstained from on all Sundays for the future; the smallest tribute we could pay to the Deity for the indulgence and protection deigned us in our trying undertaking.

Elk, antelope, and deer, were now more frequently seen, and by the aid of the glass the Indians were again discovered watching our motions. We were now about to take a final leave of the Little Blue, and in filling our water-kegs, to be independent of that want, I caught an immense fresh-water turtle, weighing nearly one hundred weight, which made a furious battle, snapping at those near it, chopping its jaws with a violence that I am sure would fracture a leg or arm. It took more killing, as my countrymen say, than any fish or animal I ever saw; for, even after we cut it open, it used to snap furiously. When boiled up in portions, with a little seasoning, it made a very rich and nutritious soup.

From the proximity of the Indians we took our loaded rifles to bed with us, everything going smooth to the third watch, when the report of a gun aroused us all. Some Indians, it appeared, got in amongst the animals in the shape of wolves, the bark of which animal they can simulate to perfection, so as to deceive even old trappers; going all-fours as fast as in an upright position. They cut four of the mules loose and mounted them, calculating correctly we would not fire for fear of shooting the animals; but the guards got on a pair of horses and gave chase, when they instantly relinquished them and ran off.

Very early next morning we were "a rollin'," as the Yankee teamsters say, and got upon a dead level prairie of withering grass; but about mid-day the country became hilly and broken, abounding with antelope, who, contrary to their usual custom, came so close we were enabled to shoot two of them; and as we were engaged in skinning and disembowelling them, three Indians came up from behind a hill, quite unceremoniously, all smiles and bows, as if they were sure of a kind reception; but I had to beckon them away, as the mules became frightened at the fluttering of their buffalo robes and their novel appearance. One of them was a tall, well-proportioned fellow, not ill-looking, carrying an old flint carbine, spliced and cobbled, and so worn down in the barrel, it was, in my mind, a more

dangerous weapon to the person holding it than to him at whom it might be presented; the others were dirty, repulsive-looking wretches, with bows and arrows, making gestures as if for something to eat; but being resolved not to give them any encouragement, we denied them a morsel, as they would otherwise accompany us, keeping round our camp, and stealing everything they could lay hands on. We did this as graciously as we could, giving them to understand that, as our journey was away beyond the great mountains, we required all we had for our own use. Shortly after, he carrying the carbine started off at a rapid rate to an eminence nearly a mile in advance, making signs that brought to view about fifty more, as quickly as Roderick Dhu's warriors rose from the heather of Clan Alpine, who, throwing their robes upon the ground, ran off in a lateral direction towards a dip of ground, where they were lost to sight, as I imagined for their arms, to avenge their wounded comrade, and pay us off for our inhospitable treatment. On their re-appearance, however, we saw that they were carrying skins, and robes, and one thing and another for trade. They first tried to steal, and were foiled; they then sought to beg, and were disappointed; so, as a last resource, they came to barter.

This tribe (the Pawnees) were once amongst the most numerous and powerful on the whole Indian territory, with an immense extent of country; but in their conflicts with the Camanches on the south, the Sioux on the north and west, and the Delawares and Shawnees on the border, their numbers became seriously thinned: the ancient *prestige* of their supremacy vanishing at the same time; and as their power and influence decayed, the debasing spirit of theft and treachery grew up amongst them, banishing every trace of that innate nobleness and chivalry which is still to be found in the Indian race, making the terms Pawnee and thief synonymous, and degrading the tribes almost to a level with the Digger, who is considered to be in the lowest scale of the entire Indian family.

As soon as I was satisfied of their intentions I went out to meet them, making signs that they could not come near the waggons, as the animals were restless. Taking the hint, they opened out their wares where they stood, which merely consisted of buffalo robes, dingy and smoky, and some tawned deer-skins. We took all they had of the lat-

ter, as they were certain to come in handy in repairing harness, giving them some biscuit in exchange, but declined having anything to do with the buffalo robes, having no desire to add to the members of our company, for they actually seemed alive with vermin. I was in expectation of getting a few pair of mocassins, but they had none save those on their feet. There was one old fellow who had a tolerably good pair, at which I cast some side glances, not so furtive, however, as to escape the notice of the wearer, who, observing that I desired them, made most amusing efforts to impress me with their value and usefulness. He shook his head most disdainfully, pointing at my boots; then walked off some distance in a most stately gait, nodding at his mocassins, as much as to say they would not cripple my action; he then passed one palm over the other, arching his arm, by which I was to understand they would carry me over the mountains; and we finally came to terms for those famous articles for a small piece of tobacco. Several amongst them were deeply scarred and pitted with small-pox; in fact, taking them as a lot, they were as dirty and wretched a sample of humanity as could well be found, my gallantry not even enabling me to hold out for an individual exception amongst the softer sex, several of whom came up in the progress of traffic, carrying their monkey-looking papooses* on their shoulders.

Mirage was again announced, taking the form of hills and broken ground, with a wavy indistinct outline, rising and subsiding at times like great banks of vapour. I was of opinion that they possibly might be bluffs along the Platte, which river we expected to make that evening; but my conjecture was no match for the active imaginations of my comrades, who discovered all sorts of preternatural appearances. Mean while, as we steadily approached them, the hazy veil disappeared, revealing a range of elevated hills stretching north and south, moundy on the surface, and where they were broken, showing a fine light rabbit sand. On their sides were numbers of antelopes browsing on the short close herbage, and several animals, exactly like our hare, but of a light gray colour, resembling that of the rabbit.

There was a natural gap in the hills, through which we

* Papoose means a young child.

drove on to a perfectly level plain of about four miles, that intervened between them and the river. It was covered with white patches, which did not at first attract my attention particularly, till I observed some of the loose animals stooping and licking them with avidity; I then dismounted, and found they were crystallised incrustations of salt and soda. As we neared the river, the surface was more thickly and continuously coated with those efflorescences, assuming quite the appearance of one unbroken crust. It was high time to stop when we reached the bank of the Platte, but there was not a blade of grass. We proceeded a few miles without any improvement in the prospect, and at last halted close by the river, at the tail of Grand Island, so called from its extending ninety miles, being, I believe, the largest river island in the universe. It was well timbered with large willow and cotton-wood trees; but we had not a stick on the bank except the miserable drift brush which made a most wretched fire. We killed an enormous snake, very handsomely striped, called, I believe, the garter snake: a harmless reptile, and not poisonous, which are very plentiful in this region. The river is very large, wider than the Missouri in its broadest opening, but shoaly and turbid, flowing rapidly over beds of quicksand, which in the eddies form into bars and conical-shaped tumuli, leaving the water at one place not over a few inches, while within a single step it becomes chin-deep; and thus it continues for several hundred miles, incapable, notwithstanding the immense body of water that sweeps through its channel, of navigation for even craft of the smallest burden, while it would, if governed by the ordinary laws of other great rivers, afford a noble thoroughfare into the heart of the continent, and diminish many of the great difficulties of the overland route to the Pacific.

It is a dire but inexorable necessity that compels the poor prairie traveller to pitch his tent every evening in the neighbourhood of water, where, instead of finding rest, he finds the insatiable mosquitoes awaiting him, who invariably put forth their entire powers of persecution, when, after the toils and fatigues of the day, the heavy eyelids begin to droop. A "monster meeting" of those infernal insects was arrayed on this occasion, fighting, too, with poisoned javelins; for no sooner was the wound inflicted than a hard base, about the breadth of a fourpenny-

bit was formed, swelling considerably, with an irresistible itching, and becoming still more inflamed as we indulged in scratching, till water began to exude, and an ugly ulcer formed. I never before suffered so unbearable an infliction, my forehead getting so sore and knobby I could not bear my hat. Had I been on a religious pilgrimage, I would certainly have concluded that all my little peccadilles were fully expiated; but some even suffered more than I did, and others scarcely got a sting; for there are those whose blood they do not relish, while on that of others they banquet like gluttons, and there is no banishing them; for, chase them away as you will, they still return and finish their meal where they began it. We sought temporary relief in the river, our enemies hovering over us, and whetting their daggers all the time. During the bath a most original wager was made betwixt two young fellows, that one should remain exposed without his clothes longer than the other, each acquiescing in the use of cigars; so, after lighting them, down they lay on the bank, contiguous to each other, wincing as a sting was inflicted on a tender quarter, and smoking with a fiercer energy as the pain became more excessive. Both held out manfully for five minutes, when G——y, in the act of giving up the contest, playfully touched the rear of his adversary with the end of his cigar, causing him to jump up in an agony, swearing "he could not stand it any longer, for the father of the flock had stabbed him."

Next day we proceeded up the valley of the Platte, which is perfectly level for some hundreds of miles, with just enough of incline to give the river its current. After travelling briskly for some hours, we did not appear to have advanced a mile, so much is the unpractised eye deceived in surveying those interminable plains. We reached Fort Kearney early in the evening, if fort it can be called, where the States have stationed a garrison of soldiers, in a string of log huts, for the protection of the emigrants; and a most unsoldierly-looking lot they were: unshaven, unshorn, with patched uniforms and lounging gait. Both men and officers were ill off for some necessaries, such as flour and sugar; the privates being more particular in their inquiries after whiskey, for which they offered one dollar the half-pint; but we had none to sell even at that tempting price.

We kept close along the river the following day, which

was studded over with low, sedgy islets, partaking nothing of the picturesque, being quite on a par in that respect with the naked bluffs on the other hand. Towards noon we came to a place which had quite a Golgotha-like appearance, being thickly strewed over with bones and skulls, the results of Indian conflicts, as the valley of the Platte is the great battle-ground of the Sioux and Pawnees, both of which tribes, we were informed (by some dragoons who came thus far with us from the fort in search of missing horses), were busily employed in preparing for an active summer's campaign: an event calculated to cause a stir in the price of vermillion and black paint, in both of which colours the warriors bedaub themselves in a most grotesque manner before marching to the encounter. The dragoons told us we might expect to meet the war party of the Sioux on their way down: a pleasure we would have all very gladly declined, if possible.

Flocks of seagulls, and what we call maybirds, a species of curlew, kept flying about us all day, and I was not a little surprised to find them thus far away from their element. We had another sublime but terrific conflict of the elements in the evening, not confined to one quarter, but pervading the entire heavens. It commenced by a portentous calm, that caused us all to listen intuitively, as if aware that something awful was approaching; black clouds soon after began rolling up from the edges of the horizon, accompanied with fitful squalls that almost rocked the wagons off their balance, and intermitting torrents that fell in large globules. About eleven o'clock it again became sullenly calm, and the sky obscured with a jet black curtain, which enveloped us in Cimmerian darkness; but at times a blaze of sheet lightning behind would throw a lurid gleam through, producing the grandest imaginable effect; and then, as if rent in pieces by prolonged peals of thunder, showers of electric fluid poured from the clouds, rendering the most minute objects momentarily visible, and enabling us to see that the majority of our mules had pulled up their pins and stampeded. As soon as the fireworks got on the wane the waterworks commenced in real earnest, keeping up a striking analogy to Vauxhall; but as the loss of the mules would be disastrous in the last degree, we mounted all the saddle-horses which were tied up to the wagon wheels, and commenced a most novel but nervous chase;

following up our frightened game by the aid of the lightning, which at times almost blinded us, making our horses shiver and snort, and bewildering the mules, which kept wheeling about, not knowing in what direction to seek escape. We were thus fortunately enabled to get amongst them, and tie their lariats in bunches attached to the horns of our saddles. The storm now settled down into heavy, constant rain, in which we made several ineffectual attempts to retrace our steps, but were finally compelled to dismount, and sit down contentedly on the wet ground, under this shower-bath, until daylight, when the sun soon put all the vapours to flight. It was about five miles from our camp, and by the time we reached it, breakfast being prepared, we did not wait to change our garments, as the exercise and the hot sun had dried them on our backs.

The saline efflorescences again coated over the plain far and near, and the stock appeared to enjoy the licking of it more than the choicest feeding. From this point the valley began to narrow, and became more interesting: the bluffs getting bolder, and sparsely covered with fine cedar. The vegetation, too, began to improve: rich clover and grasses, commingled with wild vetch, now forming its pod, making up an *olla podrida* that must have been wonderfully nutritious. In the course of the day we saw in the midst of the verdure a red arid space covering fifty acres, which was what trappers call a prairie dog village. It was very thickly inhabited, but they treated us inhospitably, withdrawing into their domiciles as we entered the suburbs. They burrow like a rabbit, and at the mouth of each hole have a tumulus, on which they delight to sit and sun themselves. They subsist on herbs; but, not content with the surface supply, they gnaw up the roots, killing all vegetation in the neighbourhood, when they shift their quarters into a new territory. They are scarcely so large as a grazier or young rabbit, with a light hairy skin, a head and tail and a miniature bark like a young puppy. Some of our party tried them in broth, and pronounced very favourably of their juicy properties; but I could not conquer an aversion I conceived for them, when, digging for one I shot that fell into its hole, I found that a rattlesnake and a filthy prairie owl were its companions.

Our animals were regularly in clover this evening, the close pasture being ankle-deep; but being thirsty, I sup-

pose, from the salt licking, the moment we unharnessed them they ran off in a body to the river, and jumped in, soon sinking in the quicksand, and in their floundering to extricate themselves, getting entangled in each other's ropes, the stronger plunging over the weaker, until, from utter exhaustion, they could struggle no longer. Several of them had only their heads above the water, and were at a very low ebb; indeed, when we durst venture to their relief, it was a great risk to do so; but as our all depended on them, the hazard must be undertaken. Six of the party, therefore, went into the midst of them, cutting the ropes right and left; and such was their sagacity, knowing we came to their aid, they never moved until we urged them. The uppermost ones managed to crawl out of their own accord when freed from the meshes; but we had to prop up and assist the others to the bank; and even when they got on firm ground they reeled and staggered from fright and feebleness. It was, unfortunately, necessary in our case to leave the lariats constantly on them, letting them trail when we set them loose, otherwise we should have had infinite trouble in catching them, not being adepts at lassooing.

Although we had not a chip of wood this evening, we had a capital substitute in buffalo chip (as their ordure is called), which makes roaring fires, and is the exclusive fire of the Indian tribes who live in their haunts; but as it will only burn when dry, you will see all the squaws employed in carrying it into their wig-wams on the approach of a rain-storm, laying in a sufficient store to carry them over to the period when it will be again baked dry by the sun.

We made an early start next morning, and soon came into a district where there was not a blade of grass, a mite of herbage: not in consequence of backward vegetation, but of buffalo appetite, for they cropped it down to the earth. We also found many other unerring proofs of their very recent presence in this quarter, in great quantities of their coating: sometimes in large flakes the size of a sheep's fleece, where they tumbled and wallowed. It was of a soft, yet tough nature, such as I am sure would make warm and most enduring cloth or coarse hosiery. I afterwards saw, with Mr. Husband, the manager at Fort Laramie, stockings knitted of that material, which were neat and comfortable, and in use without a fray nearly two years. We persevered in the delusive hope of finding grass, and were at

length forced to stop at a lagoon, where young reeds were the only feed; but we endeavoured to compensate the animals for their short commons by an extra hour's nooning and a short afternoon's travel.

All morning as we came along we remarked, at a distance from the opposite bank of the river, a dark continuous line, that neither looked like timber nor broken ground; and as we stopped, fancying we observed some motion, I had recourse to the glass, by which I saw distinctly they were vast herds of buffalo; that, by the fresh tracks on our side, must have recently crossed over, after wasting the country around us. The enormous plain on which they stood made a guess at their numbers almost impossible. Two of our party, who were desirous to draw first blood, volunteered to go over, and made the necessary preparations, promising us hump-steaks and many other delicacies for supper. They jumped in with great spirit and apparent determination; but had scarcely proceeded one hundred yards when their ardour seemed damped, for they kept looking back at the shore, as if in doubt about the prudence of proceeding, but ashamed to return, until at length a whirling eddy made them shy it altogether, returning amidst taunts and laughter, which originated the first token of angry exasperation that exhibited itself since our start. I had very great difficulty in bringing about an amicable adjustment; however, when their anger began to subside, there was a strife towards reconciliation that was mutually sincere.

CHAPTER VII.

Shaved look of the Prairie—Speckled with Chip—Second attempt at crossing—Successful, but attended with great Danger—Kill a Buffalo—Estimate of their Numbers—Prairie Wolves: their Sagacity—Narrow Escapes at Re-crossing—“Misfortunes never come Single”—Crossing of the Buffalo—Flight of our Animals—Peculiarities of the Buffalo—Lie in wait for a Drove coming over the River—Shoot a Cow—Their Appearance at this Season—A November Robe the best—Gregarious Propensities—Interfere with the Progress of the Mexican Army—Buffalo Break—Meet a small Herd on our Path—Wound one—Account of the Chase—Nervous Affair—Mode of Preserving the Meat—Extraordinary Thickness of the Buffalo Skull—Test it by Rifle Practice—Our Camp—Obliged to Drive our Stock on an Island—Rain saturates the Chip and leaves us without Fire—Grumbling and Dissatisfaction of the Men—Some wish to Return—Persuaded to wait till we reach Fort Laramie—Buffalo Milk—Another Prairie Dog Town—Cheerless Landscape: effects on the Spirits—Sagacity of the Mule—Miss some of our Men, who appear in the Morning greatly knocked up.

SEEING the herbage so cropped, and the ground completely speckled with buffalo chip, I sent three horsemen forward to search for night quarters, and, after following five or six miles, I found one of them waiting at another marshy spot, where, he said, from appearances two miles ahead, he would advise us to wait until the other two men returned; as they intended going the full length, it would be impossible we could reach with the waggons. We occupied ourselves, in the mean time, in watching the buffalo through the glass, which, though we had travelled nine miles parallel with them, were one unbroken mass, even as far forward as we could see; the other men soon after returned with bad news, reporting the country, so far as they went (over eight miles), as totally devoid of feed, and still covered with chip. I therefore passed the word to unhitch, and, as our halt was two hours earlier than usual, giving us four hours until sunset, it afforded sufficient time, as I thought, to make another attempt at crossing. I now began to feel a twitch of ambition myself to make my debut as a buffalo-hunter: one of the old party and two new recruits avowing their readiness to join in the essay; so we four took soil,

stripping off everything but our shirts and shoes: the river being here considerably over a mile and a half wide, and very rapid. We got above our waists immediately near the shore, but, after wading fifteen or twenty yards, it began to shoal until we were not knee deep: the sand was very shifty, and the current rapid, making the footing very insecure and toilsome. A few yards more brought us again into deep water, and thus it kept alternating from an ankle ripple to a chin-deep surge, the water being so muddy we could not discover the difference of depth. We struggled on for half an hour without seeming to have made any palpable approximation to the opposite shore, and our boots and shoes getting filled with sand and sharp gravel, crippled us very much, and caused such pain, that we resolved on making an effort to get them off; but, as the shortest pause in the quicksand made us sink right down, it was a matter of extreme difficulty, especially with me, who was the only wearer of boots. I managed, however, to get one off, after some staggering; but in attempting to pull off the other I lost my balance, without fully effecting my purpose. The suddenness of the souse, and my endeavours to keep my rifle dry, gave me quite enough to do; and when I got upright, I found my foot stuck in the leg of my boot, yet I durst not stop to get it out, though it impeded my motions dreadfully; at this moment one of my companions got into an eddy, and losing his presence of mind, shouted lustily, letting go his rifle, which he did not recover. As I pressed forward to his assistance, I saw he drifted on to a shoal bar, where he again got to his legs, and was enabled to make a fresh start. After an hour and twenty minutes, wading and floundering, we at length reached *terra firma*, but so completely used up, we had to recruit for a quarter of an hour before we were up to the mark for attack; then, after fresh capping our rifles, we rose to our knees to survey the herd, which, to our great mortification, were much more distant than we imagined: standing on a level plain that did not admit of a covert approach in any direction. We had, however, a favourable wind, and not having much time to manœuvre, we determined on going up in single file.

As we got fairly on our legs, absolute bewilderment got the better of our passion for the slaughter, for, as far as the eye could peer up and down, and inwards towards the

bluffs, it was so closely covered with those animals that they had scarce room to feed: thousands of calves sporting before them. I asked my comrades, all highly intelligent men, for an estimate of their numbers, which they set down at one hundred thousand; but I conscientiously believe three times that amount would have been within the mark; for a well-digested guess at the number of square miles they occupied, allowing a reasonable number per acre, gives a result more than justifying my computation.

We moved briskly forward, gaining half the intervening space before they appeared to observe us. An old bull who stood isolated in the front, was the first to alarm them; he immediately commenced pawing the ground and bellowing, and several others following his example, they raised a cloud of dust, under cover of which we advanced at a trot, getting within two hundred yards of the nearest, and simultaneously discharged our three rifles, at the report of which they broke, shaking the earth as they galloped away towards the bluffs. When the dust cleared away we saw one behind, sitting with its fore-legs propping up the body. Re-loading leisurely, we gave her time to bleed and become enfeebled, so as to be disabled from attacking us, which a wounded buffalo is certain to do if capable of moving. As we drew nigh she struggled to her legs, boldly confronting us; but now, being inside fifty yards, I sent a ball into the fatal quarter, above the brisket, which brought her heavily to the ground. As our time was limited, we hastily cut out the tongue, and without attempting to strip off the hide, cut off a few hump-steaks, for we could not carry a heavy load over the river.

The sun had nearly run its course as we began retracing our steps; nor had we gone far, when we saw a pack of prairie wolves in high repast on the carcase we had just left, for instinct teaches those animals to prowl about the flanks of large herds, of which the sickly, aged, and wounded members fall to their lot in more than sufficient numbers to sustain them. It was nearly dusk ere we regained the bank of the river, and I felt half disposed, even naked as we were, to remain on that side till morning; the more particularly as the river was higher than when we crossed, caused, as I subsequently learned, by the thaws near its source in the Rocky Mountains, which, alternating with the frost at night, causes a regular rise and fall each day.

Second thoughts, however, made me resolve on the attempt, as the nipping evening air began to exercise its influence on our naked persons. We now fairly stripped, hanging our bundles on the end of our rifles; and I, being the tallest, went in advance, having arranged that we should wade one after another, within reach, so that we might render each other assistance in case of accident. It was nearly dark when I slid down the bank, and had not proceeded more than ten steps when I was swept off my feet, and compelled to strike out with one hand. I soon, however, got footing again, and called to the rest to try it higher up, where they got no deeper than their hips. Our progress was very slow, it being nervous work crossing such a river in the night; and one of our companions got so frightened, our difficulties were sadly enhanced. I made him throw away the meat which he undertook to carry (being unencumbered with a gun, which he lost in the previous crossing), and endeavoured to cheer him and keep up his courage, for he was fast sinking from fear and exhaustion. Shortly afterwards he uttered a shrill scream, as he got whirled round in an eddy, where I heard him flashing quite close to me, but could not see him; however, I made a plunge in that direction, and caught him by the leg, drawing him towards me, until I got him upright in my arms, when he convulsively clasped me in his, and locked his legs round me, so as to completely impede my motion. I thought for a moment our fate was inevitable; but it flashed on me that submersion was the only alternative to disengage him, so I threw myself forward, clasping his wrist. As I anticipated, the shock liberated me, and I arose, pulling him more dead than alive, until one of the others came to my assistance, who grasped the other arm. Thus we struggled fully an hour towards a fire which our companions providentially lit as a beacon; and when we reached the shore there was not an individual of the four able to clamber up the bank without assistance. It was some time ere we could be well assured of S——n's recovery; however, warm blankets and hot brandy-punch eventually restored him, and the remembrance of his escape cured him of his passion for buffalo-hunting.

We were doomed this evening to experience an exemplification of the proverb, "Misfortunes never come single," for in the middle of the night a horde of the buffalo crossed

close to our camp, lowing and bellowing, making the ground tremble as if under the paroxysm of an earthquake, and causing all our animals, without a single exception, to stampede. Every man, save six, who were indispensable for guarding the waggons, had to turn out on foot in pursuit. Fortunately the night was clear, and though we could not overtake them, we could see the course they took up a ravine leading to the other side of the bluffs. It was dawning day when we reached the top, and though we could not see them, the fresh ordure gave us an idea of the direction they went, towards another range of hills, from which we saw them about five miles off, on the prairie. They did not attempt running further, as we approached and secured the bell-mare, who had all her faithful mules around her; but nine of the horses were still wanting, so six of us mounted bare-backed, with nothing but the lariats; and after scouring the plains for two long hours, we found them all quietly grazing on a dip of land, where they waited quietly till we caught them; but by the time we all got back the day was so advanced we did not think of moving.

There was no necessity for again fording the river in pursuit of buffalo, there being droves both above and below us on our own side, and numbers in the act of crossing: giving us a good prospect of sport and fresh food. Those to leeward of us did not remain long contiguous, crossing over the bluffs in enormous batches, for it is an extraordinary peculiarity of the buffalo, that it will run from the scent of a white man much sooner than from his person, while they are indifferent to that of the Indian, though he is more frequently in collision with them; and their sense of smelling is so very acute, that a pale-face has not a chance of getting near them, unless he goes right against the wind. We observed a large drove to windward, about midway over the river, and as the reeds along the banks were three feet high, concealment was comparatively easy; so I took with me three of our best marksmen and stole into ambush, taking a position where we supposed they should pass within one hundred yards of us; but in their passage they inclined so much down with the stream, it looked as if they would trample right over us; and as we were hesitating what we should do, a huge, ferocious-looking bull that headed the drove, ascended the bank within thirty yards of us, the rest following in a line, which they generally do when moying

of their own accord, without apprehension. The string being long, we waited patiently till a fine cow, now in better season than the other sex, was passing, when two fired, and she fell without a struggle.

The shape and appearance of the buffalo is in nowise symmetrical or sightly at any season, but they now looked particularly ungainly: their coats being for the most part cast along their sides and quarters, their necks and heads alone retaining their shaggy covering, most inappropriately like a pet French poodle. In this month (May) they generally shed, and judges say that a November robe is the best; as the new fleece, having six months to grow, becomes in that period sufficiently thick and warm, with all that softness which is conducive to comfort; whereas those that attain a full winter's growth become coarse, bristly, and matted. I read many accounts, and heard divers and sundry stories of the buffalo, and of their marvellous gregarious propensities, but I always swallowed such yarns *cum grano salis*; allowing what I conceived a liberal margin for the exercise of the long-bow which travellers generally use, as poets do their license. However, experience has now satisfied me that in those instances at least reality transcends imagination. I can thus profess my faith in previous writers, and reconcile my scepticism to the statement that, in the progress of the army of invasion over the Mexican plains, they were frequently obliged to fire grape-shot amongst them to open a way; for I should mention, that when once a herd of buffalo break, as it is termed, running off in the mass, they are not to be turned aside by common obstacles, but go right ahead, regardless of everything before them, fearing only the cause in their rear that originated their flight. They have been frequently known to burst right through the line of a caravan, trampling the mules to death, and the waggons to pieces, the men escaping with difficulty.

We had not travelled many miles after apportioning the cow until we saw a small herd directly in our path, when we halted, and two of our men crept up to shoot at them. There was a gorge in the bluffs opposite where they were feeding, through which I knew they would rush in retreat when fired on, and there I posted myself on horseback with a light carbine that I could manage with one hand. I was not deceived, for they made direct for the open plain, when they broke, but my horse became so fretful and fidgety, I

could not take aim as they passed. I gave chase, however, and soon got up to and alongside the headmost, down whose shoulder I saw a stream of blood: the effect of a wound. He cast his eyes fiercely round occasionally as I came over-close to him, showing a disposition to attack, so that it required both my hands in the bridle to prevent my horse from bolting. I persevered, nevertheless, running a neck-and-neck race, leaping over rocks and bursting through copses of thick brush, until we came to a dry gully that crossed our path, over twelve feet deep and as many yards wide, and as in mid-career it was impossible to stop short, down we leaped, landing amidst those brutes, who, jostling each other in the descent, were tumbled at the bottom. It was a fearful moment, and I thought it all up with me, as my horse came to his chest by the shock; but ere he was on his legs, I was again alone with my bleeding companion, who was scrambling up the other bank. I however gained the level first, and before he could get into active motion, fired, but not being over six yards from him, he made an instant rush, and gored my poor horse in the shoulder, coming against him with such force as to throw him clean over, unseating me with extreme violence, and falling himself to his knees in the exertion. The horse jumped quickly up and ran away at full speed, with my foot sticking in the stirrup, and the wounded bull in pursuit. A sudden jerk at length caused the boot to pull off, the bull with his impetus overrunning me, and in attempting to stop falling heavily, and lying unable to rise from loss of blood and exhaustion, while I lay at a little distance, incapable of moving, from the stunning effects of my accident. Seeing my horse gallop back without its rider, several of the men hurried up the ravine, and found me just recovering from a faint. After washing off the blood and giving me a drink, they proceeded to dispatch the buffalo, who had not yet yielded up the ghost, for, as they discharged their pistols at him, he made several desperate efforts to rise, glaring fiercely at them, and uttering a low bellowing roar, not so much of pain, I should say, as madness. He was a very large beast, and loaded the saddle-horses well in bringing him piecemeal to the waggons.

Having now two beeves, much more than we could consume until the flesh would become tainted, I thought it advisable to remain where we were, and preserve the meat.

This is managed on the prairie by cutting it into strips and drying it over a fire on a kiln, constructed of poles and wattles, when it will keep sweet for a length of time. The Indians manage it by the heat of the sun, but we called in the aid of artificial fire to ensure despatch. All meat is the better of being kept some days before use, but I never before met any that became tender so quickly as the buffalo; whether from its feeding or rambling habits of life I cannot say. We had some steaks on the coals in less than two hours after the slaughter, yet it eat as short and tender as if kept in a meat-safe for a week under the auspices of the most professed epicure. We feasted like aldermen on boiled tongue, hump-steak, and marrow-bones, and during the evening had some target practice at the head of the bull (which I often heard was impenetrable to a rifle-bullet), commencing at three hundred yards, and reducing the distance to one hundred, at which short range it was perfectly ball-proof. It is not the great thickness of the *os frontis* alone that offers the resistance; the shaggy mass of hair and wool, with which the head is covered, first arrests the ball, particularly the rifle-ball, which, in its spiral motion, twists it into wad, and deadens the concussion against the bone.

My horse bled profusely, and suffered cruelly from the mosquitoes, which had gathered on the long wound in multitudes. He was unfit for use afterwards till we reached Fort Laramie, and I experienced myself great pain and uneasiness from the dreadful bumping I got as he dragged me along.

We were early on the road next morning, the travelling easy, but the grass, as the Yankee barbers say, "was shaved behind the skin." The bluffs gradually inclining to the river, and diminishing the width of the plain, we did not stop till noon, pushing ahead till our avant courier returned with the disagreeable intelligence that there was no feed ahead for ten miles; we then immediately diverged from the margin of the river, where alone there was a particle to be met; but opposite our camp there was a low island, about five hundred yards from the shore, that, from its green appearance, tempted me, notwithstanding my former essay at Platte fording, to visit it. In this I succeeded pretty easy, not being encumbered with anything whatsoever, finding to my great gratification, abundance of grass

that had escaped the over-ravenous maw of the buffalo. I shouted back the glad tidings, desiring them to send over the animals, which, for the first time, evinced a hesitation to follow the bell-mare. It was dark before the last was got over, the rain falling in torrents, and not a stick or atom to light a fire, the buffalo chip being rendered unfit for ignition too; so we had to sit down wet and weary, to a cheerless supper of raw bacon and hard ship bread.

This was the first time I saw the spirit of any of our party beginning to flag, and as we sat shivering at our comfortless meal, three of them openly expressed their desire to return home. I sought to joke them out of their whim, but it was of no use. They demanded a waggon, with their proportion of the animals and provision, which, as I told them, I had no power to give, it being a matter for the consideration of the company, who were unanimous in their refusal, as it would weaken our strength, and expose them to certain peril, in returning through the Pawnee nation after what had occurred. This latter argument had some weight with the dissentients, whom I endeavoured to comfort with the assurance that, when we reached Laramie, I would do what I could to have their wishes complied with, as they might probably hit there upon a caravan going with skins and furs to the States.

If we had a bad supper, we had a treat for breakfast next morning, in some rich buffalo-milk, one of the last watch having shot a cow with its udder full of milk, which he took from her before she cooled; he also got the calf, but it was poor and weakly; I should suppose from the constant roaming. We passed through several dog villages in the course of the day, one of which, by its vast extent, I set down as the metropolis of the canine nation, and shot a good many, several of the party preferring them even to buffalo beef. The ravages of those little animals gave the plains a sterile look, which, together with the naked aspect of the sandy river, now completely devoid of timber, and dotted with low sedgy islets, presented a most cheerless and desolate landscape, that was not without its depressing effects on the spirits and feelings. We kept travelling later than usual, cherishing the hope of finding grass, but evening came without our meeting any. The mules—nor was it to be wondered at—showed signs of uneasiness, and commenced braying unanimously, as if in

remonstrance against any further advance. Subsequently I frequently noticed, both at noon and evening, as the customary hour passed, an occasional bray was given to jog our memory, and give us to understand it was time to stop.

We had an accumulation of annoyances this evening, for when we came to camp there were three of our men missing, and the rain came down in such a deluge, no one felt disposed to go out and look for them. Their absence would not have caused me so much uneasiness, only that, having the river to guide them, I thought it next to impossible they could have gone astray, which suggested the idea of their having fallen in with the war party of the Sioux, to whom the guns would have been a great prize. I was so haunted with this apprehension I could not sleep, and about midnight I sallied forth with a bugle, which I kept sounding, after a fashion, without any other effect than that of bringing about me a pack of night-walking wolves. At daybreak there was still no tidings, so I ordered twelve men to make ready, and return to where they were last seen, then to divide into parties of four, and make a strict search. Each horseman packed two days' provisions, as they were not to return the first night if unsuccessful, nor were the waggons to move though the feed was so bad. But when everything was in readiness, and some of the men actually in their saddles, some dark objects were seen in the distance, which we joyfully recognised through the glass to be our missing friends, and in order to expedite their arrival, I sent off three men, with led horses, to meet them. They said they had wounded an antelope, which they followed up for a great distance; and in their anxiety to bring some of the flesh to camp, over-loaded themselves, and were caught by night before they could gain the river, which they vainly endeavoured to grope out in the dark, and at length lay down on the bare ground, under the heavy rain. They were very much fatigued, two of them complaining of sore throat and headache.

CHAPTER VIII.

Beds for the Invalids—Mode of decoying Antelope—Try it, and succeed—Sleet-storm—Soft state of the Ground—Cannot find a Dry Spot to Camp on—A Lot of Mules get badly Mired—Continuance of the Storm—Dread lest the River should rise—The Indian Dreader alarmed again—Visit of a large Party of Sioux Indians—Handsome Caparisons—Reason of our Friend's precipitate Return—Description of the Sioux—Their Costume—Mode of betokening Friendship—Exhibit our Trading Wares—Interchange of Presents—They leave, promising to meet us at the Ford in the Morning—Do not meet their War Party—Mode of Indian Burial—Find the Ford too deep for Crossing—Try it, but are forced to desist—Washing on the Plains—Sioux come again in a handsome Cavalcade—Beauty and Fascinations of the Sioux Women—Sioux Cleverness at Trading—Visit their Village by Invitation—Description of their Town and Wigwams—Juvenile Archery—Get a Cure for my Horse—Give an Acknowledgment of our kind Reception—Take our reluctant Leave—False Character given of the Sioux—River Falls—Wound an Indian by mistake—Great Breadth of the Platte—The task of Crossing—Consolation in a Hail-storm—Try our New Buffalo Horse—Description of the Indian style of hunting that Animal—Nervous Passage over a very Narrow Ridge—Dangerous Descent and Accident—Lovely Basin at the Bottom—Whirlwind—Enormous sized Hail-stones—Ash Hollow—North Platte.

I GOT beds made for the invalids in the waggons, and made a start in a biting north-east wind, that called for all the muffling we could muster. Our road lay through sandhills, which made the pulling very severe. About ten o'clock, like the shifting of a scene, the cold and gloom moved off, and the piercing air was supplanted by a scorching sun. We frequently before experienced sudden transitions, but this was by much the quickest, reminding me of *Æsop's* "Contest betwixt the Wind and the Sun," in its effect on our change of garments. Such variable weather might be supposed to be conducive to bad health, but with the exception of the broken-down antelope-hunters, there were none of our party ailing.

We saw a very large herd of antelope a good way off, at the base of the bluffs, but they kept such a sharp look-out there was no getting close to them. I had heard, from a superannuated trapper at Independence, that by fixing a bright-coloured rag to a pole, and sticking it in the ground

near you, it would be certain to attract them within pistol-range, if the person in ambush could thoroughly conceal himself, I took this opportunity of testing the efficacy of the stratagem. Getting a capital hiding-place in a dry gully, in the bank of which I stuck up a gaudy-coloured kerchief, they no sooner saw the novel object fluttering in the breeze, than they all gathered into a bunch, confronting it, and gazing at it with elevated heads, like a flock of sheep when a strange dog crosses their pasture, and approximating at intervals, until they came within fifty yards of it, stamping the ground with their fore-feet, as it waved to and fro, as if they were angrily puzzled to make it out. I was so amused, peeping at them, I did not fire until they came almost within "blow" of me, and I then shot two, the ball going slick through one and killing another as well. The result of this experiment made me attach greater credence for the future to the stories of old trappers, which I previously regarded as the gossiping yarns of whimsical dotards. I was told in the States that the flesh of the antelope was, as the Yankees termed it, "mean stuff;" but I cannot coincide in this verdict, for the steak we had this evening was as well-flavoured and juicy as any I could desire. In the afternoon we saw several scattered herds of buffalo grazing amidst the sandhills; but as we had an abundant supply of fresh provisions, we did not molest them.

Firewood was now our most urgent want, for there was not as much timber on our line of march as would make a toothpick; the interminable Platte winding along the bare plains like a monstrous serpent, without grass, flowers, or any object to relieve the plodding tedium of our way. The chip was not dry enough for culinary purposes, but the staves of a small rice cask, which we found out, afforded sufficient fuel to dress our evening's meal. Next morning was ushered in with a storm of rain and hail, drifted by a strong cold wind, its "pitiless pelting" driving the animals before it with their tails tucked in betwixt their legs; and though they went at a sneaking pace, they were a long way off before breakfast was over. There was no great difficulty in overtaking them, but the job was to make them face it; for no sooner would we have them headed towards the camp than a violent squall would make them round their sterns to it again, so that it took us four hours to get them back half that number of miles.

From all appearances it had set in for a constant wet day, the gushing torrents making me uneasy lest the river should rise and prevent our crossing. The track was so deep, that the wheels were working half the time up to the naves; the poor mules sinking at every step above the fetlocks, so that humanity forbade our persevering beyond a half day's drive. The country was so very flat, the surface water gave it the appearance of a lake, rendering it difficult to get enough of high land to answer for camping on. As soon as the animals were set free they cantered off to a greenish patch that looked like grass, but which was only a thin coating over a slough, in which eleven of them got mired so badly, the probability of relieving them looked very questionable indeed. After trying several expedients without success, we got each of them bound round with strong ropes, attaching a swing-tree to a long chain that reached the firm ground, and then harnessed a team of eight mules, by which means we hauled them out one by one, five of them getting badly lacerated by the ropes and tyings. The worst of it was, all our hard jobs occurred in heavy rain and storm, debarring us of the comforts of a fire for warmth or cooking. When our labours were over this evening the men suffered so much that I served out, for the first time, small rations of brandy in lieu of coffee.

There was not a moment's intermission all night, nor a sign of abatement in the morning. Some of the men went to the river to look for drift brush, but did not get a particle; our breakfast, therefore, consisted of raw beef or bacon, hard bread, and water: rather meagre fare, taken into consideration with our other hardships and privations. We now appeared rather to be travelling by water than over land, so completely was the low level ground submerged by the rain, which made me, at all hazards, determine to try and reach the ford of the Platte that evening, for if the storm happened to be general, as it appeared to be, the river might get so swollen as to detain us for a week. In order to put the animals in heart, I gave each a large basin of thick gruel made of corn meal, which they licked up with great relish, and paid for in improved exertions. After a few hours' travel the plains began to rise and the clouds to break, leaving us by noon once more dry land and a comfortable sun. I then sent a small party ahead to inspect and report on the state of the ford, which I knew could not

be far away, with our Indian dreader amongst them, who since the late affair, "assumed a 'valour' if he had it not," de-riding the bare idea of Indian prowess when opposed to that of a white man. But sooner than I expected the desired intelligence, I descried a horseman returning in hot haste, who I soon perceived was our friend, bare-headed, with a pistol in each hand, the bridle-reins broken and hanging down. Thus the horse, being under no restraint, galloped into the midst of the loose animals, who, wondering what was the matter, commenced braying, kicking, prancing, and wheeling about him, getting up a most ludicrous scene, in which our friend appeared to be enacting the classic part of "fool in the middle." Before I could ascertain the cause of his sudden retreat, I saw the remainder of the party returning, surrounded by a cavalcade of about five hundred Sioux Indians, accompanied with a number of young squaws, all superbly mounted, and their horses caparisoned in a curious but highly ornamental style: the head-stalls, rosettes, and nosebands of the bridles fringed with a light trimming of red cloth, and the saddle-cloths, which extended over the quarters and down the sides of their fine-spirited animals, elaborately worked with parti-coloured beads, and bunchy variegated tassels dangling at the corners. This fully accounted for our friend's precipitate return, who, when he took breath and got hold of the reins, with a badly simulated composure, stated he hurried back to be the first to announce the finding of the ford; but, like Dr. O'Toole, when questioned about the keys, he feigned to be altogether oblivious of the circumstance of having the pistols in his hands: an exhibition rather unusual in the proclamation of pleasing intelligence.

I never, either in civilised or savage life, saw a finer or nobler looking race of men than the Sioux, who now favoured us with a visit, all of them of great stature, stalwart, muscular proportions, and agile to a degree, with highly intelligent countenances, strikingly handsome features, and a complexion very little deeper than a dark olive. They were well armed with various weapons: guns, pistols, tomahawks, bows, and arrows; their clean, glossy, and ample buffalo robes, hanging about them with all the effect of a Roman toga. The women were extremely beautiful, with finely-chiselled features, dark lustrous eyes, raven locks, and pearly teeth, which they disclosed in gracious smiles

that lit up their lovely faces with a most bewitching radiance. They wore no head-dress; their luxuriant tresses, divided with the most scrupulous accuracy, flowing in unconfined freedom over their shoulders. Their attire consisted of a tanned buckskin bodice, not over tight, fitting after the Nora Creena fashion, to which was appended a short full skirt of the same material which did not reach the knees. The legs were concealed by close leather hose, which revealed the most exquisite symmetry, embroidered on the sides with beads, meeting above the taper ankles a laced mocassin, worked up the instep in the same manner; and over all was thrown, with a most graceful negligence, a light blanket of snowy whiteness, so arranged as to form a hood in an instant. They also wore large ear-drops, and had the fingers up to the joints covered with rings.

As the men approached they dismounted, proffering their hands, with good-humour beaming in their countenances. The women did not offer any salutation; but at a signal from the chief, a man of Herculean proportions, of the real Paddy Cary family, with "brawny shoulders five feet square," they too dismounted, and after tethering their horses, squatted in a semi-circle at a little distance from the men. The chief, with an air of great ceremony, then commenced charging a large pipe: the calumet of peace, which he passed amongst his subjects, each taking a whiff, and giving his chest a thump as he concluded. It was then handed to us to do likewise, being, I understand, the most reliable token of friendliness they can give. As soon as this ordeal was concluded, we gave them to know we were disposed to trade in blankets, tobacco, and ornaments, and of which we had a large stock, for horses, robes, and moccassins; an intimation that set them all a chattering briskly, during which we unfolded our wares with the assiduity of practised pedlars, exhibiting them to the inspection of the ladies, who seemed highly pleased with them, as we pointed out their different excellencies: holding up our paste baubles in the sun's rays, and showing them the reflection of their sweet countenances in little pocket mirrors, as an inducement to deal; and further propitiating their good opinion by making them a few small presents of beads and rings. There was one dear girl amongst the group that I was fairly smitten with, to whom I presented a small looking-glass, taking leave to kiss the tips of her delicate fingers as she

graciously accepted it; at which she smiled, as if understanding this silent but expressive mode of admiration; and taking off a ring, caught hold of my hand to put it on: an operation I playfully protracted by cramping my fingers, that I might prolong the pleasure of contact with so charming a creature. The men now made signs that they would meet us at the ford in the morning with the articles they had for exchange, and then giving the signal to mount, sprung into their saddles, and galloped off to their village with the squaws in advance.

Before leaving us they inquired if we met their war party; appearing greatly astonished and disappointed as we answered in the negative; and now that I had proofs of the kindness and amicable disposition of their brethren, I regretted it much, as it is a spectacle of surpassing interest and novelty; which is thus described by Mr. Bryant, who was fortunate enough to have witnessed one: "I had not travelled this morning far when I met the war party of the Sioux Indians, who had just broken up their camp, and started on an expedition against the Crows. Their first design was to conduct their women and children to a secure point on the Platte, where they intended to leave them in care of the old men till they returned. In marching, they seemed to be divided into numerous parties, at the head of each of which was a beautiful young female, gorgeously decorated, mounted on a fat prancing Indian horse, and bearing in her hand a delicate pole or staff, about ten feet long, from the point of which was suspended, in some instances, a gilt ball and a variety of brass trinkets, with brilliant feathers and natural flowers of various colours. The chiefs, dressed in their richest costumes, followed immediately in the rear of the female ensign-bearer, with their bows and arrows in their hands; succeeding them were the women, and children, and pack animals belonging to the party; and in the rear of all, the warriors: the whole as I met them, party after party, was a most interesting display of savage pageantry. The female standard-bearers appeared to be more fascinating and beautiful than any objects connected with savage life which I had ever read of or conceived; it appeared as if this was a solemn occasion, for not one of those composing the long column, some three or four miles in length, as I passed them, seemed to recognise any object or utter any sound; they marched at a slow

pace, in perfect silence, with their eyes gazing steadfastly on vacancy in front. I bowed many times, but they took no notice of my salutations. Doubtless their stern deportment was expressive of their determination not to look to the right or left until they had penetrated into the country, and wreaked their vengeance on their enemies, the Snakes and Crows." Very soon after our visitors departed we came to a stop on a slope, on which there was some better pasture, about four miles short of the ford, as the mules do not like going into the water in a cold collar, and within that distance they would have their blood sufficiently warmed.

There were a few straggling trees along the river edge, in one of which there was a large round object that looked like a bird's nest; but as eagles do not build in trees, and the dimension of the object was too large for such a nest, I went down with a few others, and found a large circular bundle, the size of a washing-tub, wrapped up in matting, and tied with strips of tough bark. We could not make out or conjecture the meaning of this strange package till next day, when I was informed by a Sioux that it was the body of a renowned warrior, interred in mid-air: a practice generally adopted towards those who have distinguished themselves either as warriors or wise men in the second degree, lest the wolves should scoop it up and devour it.

The sun and we rose simultaneously: his smiles setting us all a-smiling, as we good-humouredly pressed forward to encounter the current of the turbid Platte; but our gladsome gaiety was soon converted into growling, and "curses, not loud but deep," at finding its waters several feet above the usual level, and its flood proportionately increased in rapidity. I felt myself rather out of sorts with the first fine travelling day we had had for a week, and resolved on an attempt before abandoning it; so, selecting the tallest mule of the lot, I got on him without a saddle. Having divested myself of the major part of my clothing, the old boy, who was called Sacramento, from having figured in that battle, although a veteran campaigner, and equally at home on land or in water, evinced a great deal of reluctance in this instance about wetting his hide, discovering, I believe, in his sagacity, the impracticability of the attempt. However, I over-persuaded him, and very soon solved the question of fording, for within three lengths of the shore he was

swept off his legs, and we were carried down a couple of hundred yards before we could regain it. There was nothing now for it but a little philosophy, vulgarly called patience; so, taking advantage of the pause, we commenced a general lavavo, to get rid of a large arrear of used-up garments, on which we rung the changes more than once; merely subjecting them to the elementary process of washing, by hanging them round the waggon tops, exposed to the influences of the rain and sun. On this occasion, however, we went somewhat more artistically to work with soap and knuckles, some of the wayfaring dandies being guilty of the excusable plagiary, if I can call it so, of mangling after the manner it is related the Bedouin Arab cooks his steak, by placing it between his posterior and the saddle, and setting his horse to full speed.

While hard at work, up to the elbows in suds, our Sioux friends, with a large accession of their tribe, made their appearance, coming over the rise, driving a lot of mules and horses before them, and accompanied by a multitude of dogs, drawing packs on long poles.* They were, if possible, more carefully attired than on yesterday, and greeted us with the frankness and *bonhomie* of old acquaintances. The riding animals were all picketed apart, and those for trade, as well as the robes and mocassins, placed within a space surrounded by a ring of squatters. Before the traffic commenced, all those who received presents the day before, stood forward to make theirs in return, which they did, especially the maidens, with a degree of simple, easy dignity and grace, that was perfectly fascinating; and as the "nut-brown maid," the charming recipient of my looking-glass, presented me with a richly-embroidered pair of mocassins, and proceeded to fasten a handsome bracelet of beads upon my wrist, I never remember to have been so rapturously impressed with the influences and fascinations of lovely woman, making me forgive the river, even should it detain us for a week—a month: I had almost written, for ever. This over, the pipe was again lit and passed; a compliment

* The vehicle is formed by attaching two poles to a breast-strap and passing them through the loops of a backband, letting the ends trail on the ground; binders are then stretched and secured behind the animal, and two upright sticks affixed, which prevent the load from slipping back. Large-sized ones are constructed of lodge poles (with which their houses are erected), and drawn by mules, by which two modes they transport all their effects when they change their villages, either for the convenience of fresh pasture, or to get into the neighbourhood of game.

we reciprocated by distributing a *dejeune* of raw bacon and biscuit, which seemed to gratify them exceedingly. The traffic then commenced with great activity, and, unsophisticated though the Sioux are by nature and habit, they displayed a quickness of discernment, and adroitness of dealing, that would have done credit to a Cheapside apprentice. They saw at a glance where your choice lay, and regulated their estimate accordingly; while in selecting the articles they desiderated, they affected a depreciative indifference, as if there was nothing in the batch that exactly suited them. The fair closed with our having got three tip-top mules, a trained buffalo-horse, some fine robes, and a pile of mocassins, for three muskets, six pairs of blankets, with a proportion of powder, lead, tobacco, and paint.

We were then invited over to their village, five miles distant: an invitation we could not refuse without having it construed into an affront. I therefore took with me ten of our party, riding alongside my Dulcinea on her prancing palfrey; and as we went capering and curveting over the prairie, I flatter myself we formed an equestrian cortege that neither Ducrow nor Batty ever equalled: one that would monopolise admiration even in the classic regions of Rotten Row. About midway between our camp and the village there was a large wigwam, the same as those they live in, standing isolated on the plain, in which the remains of their late chief were laid in state; it was entirely closed up, and guarded vigilantly, to prevent its being disturbed until decomposition would completely denude the bones. We found the village standing on about twenty acres of land: a perfect circle, in the centre of which stood the residence of the present chief, surmounted with a flag made up of all colours in the rainbow. His lady was at home, but his three sons were along with the war party. Their wigwams are of a perfectly conical shape, about eighteen feet high, and twelve in diameter at the bottom. The skeleton of this primitive habitation is formed by a number of straight light spars, called lodge poles, tied closely together at the top, and spread out at the base so as to form a cone; they are then covered with tanned buffalo robes laced together, with a small aperture at the apex to let out the smoke, and a doorway at the side, which is closed by a flap looped up above it; the fire stands in the centre of the floor, and the mats and couches are ranged close along the

sides. They are very superior to the general run of Indian habitations, and make a very comfortable dwelling, capable of being erected or taken down in a very short time.

We partook of some jerked beef in the chief's residence, and afterwards had a display of juvenile archery from the pappooses, or young children, who hit their marks with amazing precision. This was followed by a native dance by the young men and women, who chanted their own music, which was not of the most spirit-moving character; nor was the ballet a display of a very attractive nature—as, indeed, it could not well be—for dancing in a circle, with clasped hands, does not admit of much grace or variety of motion. There seemed to be at least some half-dozen dogs to each wigwam, some of them fine-sized, powerful brutes, and the plains around for miles were covered with horses, mules, mares, and foals. I got a salve for my poor horse's shoulder from the chief, that soon healed it up; from its highly sanative properties it would be a great acquisition to the veterinary pharmacopoeia, but I could not find out more than that it was composed of certain herbs and buffalo-marrow. Before leaving, the chief asked, and got from me, a written acknowledgment that he was a "good Indian," and "treated us kindly," which he would show to the commandant at Fort Kearney, to propitiate his good opinion. He then escorted us to the entrance of the village, and formally took leave, making us signs he would send some of his subjects in the morning to assist at the crossing. I turned more than once on the plain to gaze on the dwelling-place of the lovely Sioux girl; and, as the village sunk from sight beyond an undulation of the prairie, I felt my saddened soul swelling, in which the moistened eye sympathised, and thought of the plaintive couplet:—

Maid of Athens, ere we part,
Give, oh! give me back my heart.

I was told at the fort that the Sioux were not to be trusted; that they were treacherous, thieving, and only contented when dabbling in human gore; yet I found their disposition diametrically opposite to this wholesale misrepresentation, and resolved for the future to harbour a different opinion of Indian character—at least where I found the females beautiful—for I think it will hold good, as a gene-

ral rule, to expect more benignity of nature where the race is without the influence of the loveliness and gentleness of woman.

I was highly gratified to find on my return to camp that the river had fallen considerably, and that we might look for a steady decline from the continuance of fine weather. Those who remained in camp had not been idle in our absence, having propped up the waggon-beds fourteen inches on the axles; arranged the loading, by placing the powder and breadstuffs on the top; and having dug away the bank, to make the descent easy and gradual, so that nothing remained but to harness and dash on in the morning. An unpleasant accident took place in the night by the coming of the Indians the chief promised, who were not expected until morning; but long before the dawn they were seen advancing to the camp by one of the watch who remained behind, and was unaware of the arrangement. He challenged once, and a second time, without receiving an answer, and then he fired, sending the ball betwixt the left arm and the side of one of the Indians; fortunately without doing any injury: scarcely even drawing blood, as there was only a slight abrasion of the skin on both arm and side. The Indians walked coolly on as if nothing had occurred, and seemed to understand and cordially receive the explanation given them.

After an early and hurried breakfast two of the Indians went into the river, and betwixt swimming and wading got over, after nearly an hour's struggle; the river being close upon two miles wide. When they reached the banks opposite, they took their stations at the point where alone we could get out; and one of those who remained mounted to point out the best track through the current. We then put five span of picked mules to my waggon, with a rider on the near leader and wheel ones; I riding below the team, to prevent them from swerving with the stream. In this order we went in; but, notwithstanding the digging away of the bank, the waggon made a dive that nearly drove the tongue-mules under water; and, if there had not been a good man in the saddle, who upheld them with a powerful arm, the consequences might have been highly disastrous, as the waggon was broadside to the current. It occasionally swayed with portentous violence, almost floating when it got into deep water; and again, as it reached

a shoal, the flood rushed through the spokes with a truly terrific noise. The mules in like manner were alternately awim and walking, the length of our team constituting our greatest safety; for when the wheel mules would be out of their depth, the lead and middle ones might not be over knee-deep, and *vice versa*, so that there were always some on the strain to keep the waggon in motion, otherwise it would sink in the quicksand, and all would be lost. The danger, against which it was impossible to take any precaution, was that of overturning, as the wheels on one side got on the steep sides of the countless ridges and bars of sand formed by the different eddies. Twice it was fairly poised, and I held my breath in an ecstacy of fear, thinking an upset inevitable, which would not only involve the loss of the waggon and its contents, but that of the mules, and very probably the riders, tangled in the harness as they necessarily would be. After fifty minttes' hard tugging the leaders reached land, and while climbing the bank exhibited symptoms of great exhaustion, for their sides sobbed with distress; but the nature of the bottom forbade a respite, so, dashing my riding-horse past them, as a mode of encouragement, all joining in a teamster's chorus, they charged the obstacle, and brought up their load right merrily for over half-way, when overtasked nature, unable to sustain the impulse, let the motion diminish ominously, until the wheels could be scarce seen to move: an instant's pause, and back it must inevitably go. At this critical moment the lead mules just gained the level ground, and in the next the victory was barely won, as up came the waggon, amidst our hoarse cheers; but our exultation was checked by the recollection that there were still four others to get over. Before they started, however, I got the bank on the coming-out side graduated to an easy slope, which, together with lightening the loads, by packing all the tall horses and mules, enabled them to effect it with comparative ease; the only accident that occurred being the falling of a pack-horse, that lost its pack, and nearly smothered the man who was leading it.

As I before remarked, all our tasks either commenced or ended in rain; which, in this instance, before we cou'l pitch our tents, came down as if the flood-gates of heaven were swept off their hinges, and not a spark of fire to cheer or warm us. We had, however, this countervailing cons-

lation to make us amends, that one of the greatest difficulties of the trip was vanquished in the passage of the Platte; there was, besides, plenty of first-rate feed for the animals, and they had earned it well.

The 20th brought forth a sun, but of a cold, silvery complexion, little calculated to make the *amende* for the negligence of yesterday. With a toilsome day's work before us, having to cross the neck of land that separates the south from the north fork of Platte, the route lying over high hills and low valleys, that looked like lakes from the late rains, two of the Indians asked permission to accompany us "two suns' travel;" a request that could not be graciously denied, after the kind manner in which we were treated by their tribe. Not very long after starting we saw a small herd of buffalo to windward of us, and, being desirous to test the merits of the buffalo horse we got in trade, I made known to one of the Indians that I wished him to pursue them and shoot one. Spreading out the arms before him that he might take his choice of weapons, he selected two holster-pistols, which he stuck in his girdle, and, throwing aside his robe, caught the little horse, and, making a sort of noose bridle of the lariat, jumped upon him bare-backed. The spirited creature knew perfectly well what was in the wind, as, pricking forward his ears, he voluntarily darted off towards the herd, while we stopped on a hill-side looking on at the sport. It so happened that the herd did not break until he was tolerably close to them, and, curiously enough, they then headed back in the direction from which the Indian came. He was soon alongside a big bull, which, as he drew closer upon him, pistol in hand, made a quick lunge, which was as quickly evaded by the horse, without any admonition from the rider, and immediately resumed his proximate position of his own accord. After galloping a few strides more, the Indian leant over, and stretching his arm to the full length, fired; a momentary shock followed the report, after which the wounded brute darted from the herd at his enemy; but the watchful horse, as quick as thought, wheeled right round, galloping away from his pursuer, with what jockies call a stirrup eye cast back to watch his movements, regulating his speed so accurately as not more than safely to outstrip him. The bleeding buffalo continued the chase for a quarter of a mile, and then stopped, pawing the earth in an agony of pain

and fury. The horse was stock-still at the same moment, as if gifted with volition, and became again the pursuer, as the buffalo turned to rejoin the herd. In less than a minute he was once more side by side with the sinking bull, dodging his thrusts with the skill of a fencing-master, until another shot brought the contest to a close: the buffalo dropping to his knees and falling slowly over on his side as the life-ebbing tide issued from his chest. The Indian immediately dismounted to cut his throat; and while engaged in this operation, the horse stood quietly over the prostrate carcase, like a greyhound after having run down a hare. The instinct of those animals is truly surprising. They leave your hands free for the use of your weapons, requiring no guidance from the reins, for they intuitively hit upon the beast you select, watch their opportunities of approximating, and anticipating his attack by the rolling of the eye, but never fail in evading them. We subsequently killed all our buffalo from the back of this horse, which was also pleasant to ride, and steady as a pack animal.

— About half-way between the forks we got upon the summit of the hills that divide them, where driving became rather a nerve-testing operation; the only practicable path being along a ridge with a declivity amounting to a precipice on each side, and so narrow it did not admit of a man's walking alongside to lay hold of the leaders in case of need; but this very circumstance, I believe, contributed to our safety, as the sagacity of the mule convinced him there was no alternative but to go on cautiously. Not a voice was heard for a couple of miles, every mind being occupied with the sensation of impending danger; for in some places the trail was so edge-like, that even some of the horsemen alit, under the influence of giddiness. As we advanced the ridge gradually rounded, leading to such a long and abrupt descent that we debated the propriety of detaching the bodies of the waggons from the wheels, and sliding them down; but as the driver of the lead one volunteered to essay a trial with rough double-locking and holding back with ropes, we tried the experiment, taking out all but the wheel-spans, which were left in merely to guide, and succeeded admirably until the last, in the descent of which the frayed rope parted, and the waggon slid, or, more properly speaking, fell on top of the mules, upsetting and killing the one on the off-side and breaking the collar-bone of

the teamster, which was otherwise badly bruised; the bows were all smashed, and the contents sent hopping down the steep. The waggon miraculously escaped any disabling fracture, thus enabling us to reload it and proceed without much delay. Two more moderate descents brought us into a lovely wooded dell, so watered and sheltered that vegetation of every description appeared as if stimulated by a hot-house compared with that on the open prairie. The modest wild rose, forgetting its coyness in the leafy arbours, opened out its velvet bosom, adding its fragrant bouquet to that of the various scented flowers and shrubs that formed the underwood of the majestic ash-trees, which confer a name upon the spot, producing a perfectly aromatic atmosphere. Cool streams, filtered through the adjoining hills, prattled about, until they merged their murmurs in a translucent pond, reposing in the centre of a verdant meadow, a perfect parterre, the bespangled carpet of which looked the congenial area for the games and gambols of the light-tripping beings of fairy-land.

While contemplating the beauties of this favoured place, one of the Indians ran up, shouting unintelligible jargon at the top of his voice, and gesticulating with frantic vehemence. Hostile Indians first suggested themselves as the cause-of the alarm; then a wild drove of hemmed-in buffalo; but the practised eye of the Sioux detected a gathering whirlwind, peculiar to those regions, and eagerly pointing to the south-west, where a small black cloud, that did not look bigger than a cannon-ball, came rushing and expanding through the sky with preternatural velocity. He made hasty signs to unhitch the mules, and bring them, with ourselves, to shelter in a thick brush, apart from any lofty timber; but before they were all disengaged, the roar of the maddened elements burst upon us with appalling violence, projecting hail and irregular blocks of ice, of unprecedented magnitude, that plumped through the exposed waggon covers as if they were wet paper, and made the animals wince and jump as they hopped upon their backs and quarters. Several huge trees were uprooted near where we first halted, and limbs and branches whirled aloft like so many wisps. It swept past us in a very few minutes, taking the course of the ridge from which we so lately descended. Had it overtaken us there, it would have put an end to the expedition, for men, animals, and waggons,

would have been inevitably hurled from the heights. As we crept from our shelter, we found the ground covered with detached masses of ice, some of which measured six, some nine inches in circumference, many glittering with prismatic hues, which, on being broken, had blades of grass in the heart, which had been carried into the air by the whirlwind, and congealed in their frozen prisons. I am satisfied that many of those pieces were sufficiently heavy to cause death if they had hit a person on a slightly-covered head. Our waggons presented a most tattered appearance, and left us a busy evening's patchwork. We now emerged from the narrow gorge of Ash Hollow, upon the banks of North Platte, which is the same muddy, uninteresting stream. It is below the forks, and renewed our acquaintance with roaring fires.

CHAPTER IX.

Drifting Sand—Court-House Rock—Uninteresting Scenery—More Rain—Its disagreeable Effect—Chimney Rock—Its Appearance—Fast decaying—Symptoms of Gold in the Ravines—Continued Rain—Damages our Provisions—Stopped by the Mud—Brandy Rations—Mount Ararat—Scenery improves—Indian Introduction—Air our Loading—Shoot Antelope—French Trapper—Fascinations of that Mode of Existence—Anticipations about Fort Laramie—The Fort itself—Obliging Governor—Trading at the Fort—Distance from Independence, and Time Occupied in Travelling—Future Facilities—Determine on Packing—Discussions of the Governor unavailing—Crow Indians: their very bad Character—Faith in Indian Chivalry—Vote of Thanks—Troubles of Packing—Renewed Contests with the Mules—Their Antics—Difficulty of cording Packs—Pack turns: Conduct of the Mules thereon—Our first night's Bivouac as Packers—Black Hills: expansive View—Worrying Mishap and Delay—Moonlight Travel—Thoughts about the Crows—Long Day's Journey—Fatigue, Disappointment, Delight, and Apprehension—Unwelcome Sounds—Deliberation—The Appearance of the Country—Crickets and Ants—Our Precautions preparative to Rest.

OUR next day's journey was through loose drifting sands that reached from the river edge to the bluffs, not presenting a single feature worthy of note or comment either in vegetable or animal life, with the exception of a huge isolated rock, about six miles from the river, called by the trappers Court-House Rock, from its supposed resem-

biance to a large public building of that description; but there was nothing about it of that striking character to seduce me from my path so far aside to visit it. From Court-House Rock the aspect of the country began to improve a little; a slight, threadbare vegetation covering the surface, and keeping down the light sands, which before gave us considerable annoyance; a few stunted cedars, too, helped to relieve the dreary sameness of the scenery. We got tolerable camping-ground, and caught some nice fish in a small rivulet, which, unlike most of the affluents of the Platte, was clear, cool, and fresh.

The following morning was most promising, and continuing so up to our nooning; we spread out all our clothes and provisions to get the benefit of the sun, which, with its usual caprice in those quarters, retired behind a dark curtain to make way for a temm of rain that poured down so copiously that it ran in streamlets over the plains. I may literally say we came to anchor this evening in a sheet of water; the prairie, as far as we could see, presenting the same aqueous aspect. We were drenched with rain, and shivering from the cold raw wind: the measure of our grievances being filled up by a supper of raw meat and hard bread. We endeavoured to secure dry lodging by digging deep trenches round our tents, which had a temporary effect in draining the space on which they stood; but as there was not enough of fall to carry off the water, they filled up soon after we went to sleep, and when we awoke in the morning there was fully four inches of water around us on our robes. There was no abatement in the rain, and I felt sorely ill at ease as I saw the pitiable plight of the poor animals standing with drooping heads, their tails turned to the storm, unable to lie down because of the water, which likewise covered their food. It was impossible to remain where we were, and quite as impossible to meet with worse quarters; so, breaking fast with a second edition of last night's supper, we set out in the teeth of a penetrating wind, and under a drenching rain, to look for a patch of dry ground, be it ever so bare or barren, preceded by a scout, who we hoped would soon return with an olive branch to comfort us.

There was now observable through the mist high up in the clouds a pointed object, that looked like the top of some monumental erection, and becoming more and more distinctly

defined as we proceeded. With its base still enveloped in fog, we camped parallel with it on a slightly elevated patch that lay close along the river edge, where the water could not lodge, and the animals had some little picking; but I was grieved to find the breasts and shoulders of several of them scalded and stripping from the constant wet; however, we had enough amongst the rest of the troop to let those go free until the soreness abated. It was early in the day when we stopped, shivering in our dripping garments, without anything to employ the interval until evening, or a spark of fire to heat our benumbed limbs. Under these circumstances, it was proposed that a party should go to the bluffs, about four miles distant, to try and pick up as many sticks of cedar as would cook us a warm supper: a proposition very generally approved of. We headed towards this tapering rock, called by roammers on the prairie Chimney Rock, though, to my eye, there is not a single lineament in its outline to warrant the christening. The Wellington Testimonial in the Phoenix Park, elevated on a Danish fort, would give a much more correct idea of its configuration, though not of its proportions. It is, I should say, five hundred feet high, composed of soft red sandstone, standing out from the adjoining cliffs, not so much like the result of a violent spasm of nature, as if from the wearing and wasting effects of the watery storms that prevail in those forlorn regions. It appears to be fast chipping and crumbling away, and I have no doubt that, ere half a century elapses, *Troja fuit* will apply to the Chimney Rock. After surveying it on every side, and adorning its base with some hieroglyphics, we went about gathering our firewood; and while ransacking the ravines I was quite astonished to find considerable deposits of that fine black sand which most generally indicates the presence of gold. I felt very anxious to dig a handkerchief full of earth, and wash it; but fearing, if my conjectures turned out correct, it should originate a diversity of opinion that might lead to a break-up of the party, I kept my surmise a secret. I should not be surprised, however, to hear, at no very distant day, that gold had been discovered along the valley of the North Platte.

We all got good back loads of dry cedar, which by the time we got to camp produced quite a calorific effect on the system without the process of ignition; three cheers salut-

ing us as we cast them on the ground, for the idea of a jorum of hot coffee set us all in high glee, and, to use a homely phrase, "it would have done your heart good" to have seen the style in which we tucked it in. The cold rain continued all night; and to our great mortification, when we arose from our wet beds in the morning, anticipating the luxury of a warm breakfast, it turned out there was not a splinter of wood left: the guards having indiscreetly burned it all during the night. This was very vexatious and provoking, the bluffs being too remote to think of going there again for fir-wood; but during the grumbling a shout of triumph issued from one of the waggons, in consequence of finding two large cheeses, the thin boxes around which, and an emaciated cotton shirt, enabled us to concoct a lukewarm beverage, equally devoid of colour and taste: hot coffee *par excellence*. The continued wet and damp not only saturated our wearing apparel and bed-clothes, but began seriously to affect the best protected packages. The soft sugar began, as the traders say, to "form foot," dripping through the bottom of the waggons; even the refined article became moist and crumbling; the flour got mouldy, the powder lumpy, and we had no means or appliances for amending or arresting the evil.

Before starting, we helped all the animals to a basin each of thick gruel, which they stood sadly in need of, and then commenced our plashing march through the water, not making more than a mile an hour. We had not proceeded at this snail's pace over a few miles, before our leading waggon got stuck fast and deep in a slough: the mules being so jibbed and cowed that they could not be got to pull an ounce; while every moment's pause caused the whole train to settle down so deep in the soft earth that it almost looked as if we were destined to remain fixed in the mud until the waters subsided. We tried the task of extrication by selecting ten of the evenest pulling mules, making fast the fifth chains of the other waggons to the point of the tongue, so as to lead to firm footing; and after a tugging strain that partly opened the coupling rings, we got it out of the mire: an operation we had to repeat with the others; but as a precaution against the recurrence of such mishaps, two horsemen took it in turns to ride ahead to pick out the hardest ground for the future.

The rain now changed into sleet that completely be-

numbed us, depriving the drivers of all feeling in their fingers to hold the reins. We did not make over nine miles, and had not even the consolation of hitting on dry camping-ground; so that the men became wofully depressed: some of them looking as if labouring under the premonitory symptoms of ague, I again served out brandy rations, as a preventive, there being no chance of getting a hot supper. Those not on guard huddled themselves into the waggons to try and generate animal heat by close contact; but with all our endeavours it was about the most *triste* and dreary night I ever spent in my life.

A thick heavy fog hung over us in the morning for awhile, and then rolled away, revealing to us the face of our long-lost friend, the sun, who quickly dispelled the vapours of mind as well, and caused us to forget the chills and ills of the last few days; the cleared atmosphere enabling us to see ahead a dry rolling prairie, which gave rise to the profane cry, "Mount Ararat; Mount Ararat, at last!" As we got on the elevated ground, we could see that the bluffs took a curve like the tail of a shepherd's crook: a prominent eminence forming the curl at the end. This is called Scott's Bluff, from the body of an enterprising trapper of that name being found upon it. It is supposed he lost his way, and having crawled up on it for a look out, died of starvation. The sides of the bluffs were no longer smooth and sloping, but bold and rugged, belted with abrupt ledges of sandstone, and split by craggy ravines well wooded with large cedar. As we advanced into the bend of the crook, over a fine rich glassy lea, the scene became heightened in beauty and interest until, close under one of those fantastic cliffs, we found a rustic log-hut, the *country residence* of a Mr. Roubertdean, of St. Louis, a blacksmith by trade, who, foreseeing an active business from the overland emigration, settled himself in this sequestered nook, getting into sharp collision with the long dormant echoes of the neighbourhood, and taking unto himself a Sioux spouse, a perfect queen of the wilderness, whom I beg leave to introduce as a sister of the Indians who accompanied us from South Platte.

We arrived at an hour that afforded us ample time to spread out and dry our food, raiment, &c.; but it smacked of desecration to see the enchanting spot, sacred to the spirit of solitude, strewed over with our blue-moulded duds,

and the tender flowerets, that would grace a Paradise, crushed beneath flour-bags and flitches of bacon. The distance hence to Fort Laramie was fifty-five miles, over a rolling country, covered with good pasture, but not calling for any especial notice. We met the Platte at several points, covered as usual with tufty islets, and shot two antelopes, that sufficed us till we arrived there. As we were rolling along the second day we saw a man running across the plain to meet us, who we first thought was an Indian, but as he came up proved to be a French trapper, clad in a buckskin suit, with a fine rifle on his shoulder. He spoke tolerable English, expressing his surprise that we could have managed to get thus far so early as the 26th of May. He informed us he was the son of an old French trapper, from the Hudson's Bay settlement, brought out by his father when quite a boy; and that after his death he continued the same mode of life, having married the daughter of an Indian chief, in whose society he forgot every feeling or desire to visit the crowded thoroughfares of the world, procuring, as he said, the main staples of existence with his gun, and obtaining the few superfluities he desires at the fort, in exchange for the skins of the game he kills. "It is no less singular than true," that most men who frequent the hunting-grounds of the Indian, either as trappers or tourists, contract a singular liking for their habits of life; and innumerable instances are on record where men of independent fortune have forsaken the conventionalities of polished society for the simple, unsophisticated association of those children of nature, demonstrating the inherent tendency of man to the natural in preference to the artificial, wherever free-will is left a loose rein.

I gave a *carte-blanche* to my imagination as we drew nigh Fort Laramie, in view of the Black Hills (as they are called) at its back, seeing in "my mind's eye" a bold fortress, perched in stern, solitary grandeur on a beetling crag, with corbelled battlements bristling with cannon, encircled by chasms, through which mountain torrents roared vengeance on any of unbidden approach; but, "like the baseless fabric of a vision," my glowing fancy vanished before the wretched reality: a miserable, cracked, dilapidated, adobe, quadrangular enclosure, with a wall about twelve feet high, three sides of which were shedded down as stores and workshops, the fourth or front having a two-story erection,

with a projecting balcony for hurling projectiles or hot water on the foe, propped all around on the outside with beams of timber, which an enemy had only to kick away and down would come the whole structure. It stands, or rather leans, upon a naked plain by the side of a rapid little river, in which a Frenchman named Laramie was drowned, yielding up his name both to the river and the fort. It is not a military station, but belongs to the "American Fur Trading Company," who keep there a supply of trumpery merchandise, to exchange with the Indian and trapper for such skins as they can procure. On its early establishment the beaver abounded in all the rivers of this region; but now the trade is exclusively confined to buffalo robes. It may, however, turn out a point of some importance if the overland route to California and Oregon commands a preference, though in my opinion there are other localities much more eligible as depôts for the accommodation of emigrants and travellers.

I found Mr. Husband, the manager, or governor, as he is styled, a most obliging, intelligent, and communicative person. He offered us apartments to sleep in, but we did not deem it prudent to make a change in our living in that respect, lest it should afterwards affect our health. We, however, made use of the forge to tighten our wheel-tires, and make other small repairs connected with the waggon and harness. There were some Indians of the Sioux tribe about the fort trading while we were there; the trading colloquy between whom and Mr. Husband was most amusing; each praising their own and depreciating the value of the other's ware; rattling away with great volubility, and "suiting the action to the word." It requires great patience to carry on this system of dealing, the smallest bargain consuming as much time as the largest transaction; and it matters not how well soever the article may suit the Indian, or how much he may desire to secure it, he will never give way to precipitancy, yielding up his final acquiescence with an affectation of reluctance.

There is, besides the governor, a superintendent and ten men employed in stowing and packing robes and skins, who were all greatly in need of clothing of one sort or another, and tempted us to give them a small supply from our wardrobes in exchange for some picked robes, that were infinitely superior to those we had. We also gave

them a supply of sugar, coffee, tobacco, and flour, as they were completely out of those necessaries, and did not expect a supply for a couple of months.

It occupied us forty-three days reaching Fort Laramie, our stopping days inclusive, leaving an average for travelling days of eighteen miles per day, the distance being seven hundred miles from Independence. This, though tedious, was not so very slow, considering the sort of vehicles we travelled in, the loads we carried, and the nature of the roads and obstructions we had to deal with; but at a future day, when the track is more beaten, and the bad places bridged over and smoothed, it can be accomplished in a much shorter time, the more particularly as a lighter vehicle can be used, and as traders, no doubt, will keep large stocks of supplies at the different points; caravans, instead of encumbering themselves with stores and necessaries for the entire trip, need only carry as much as will be necessary from post to post.

Since our favourable experience of Indian disposition from the Sioux, the project was frequently discussed amongst us of picking out a small party, to go on, by means of pack-mules, from Laramie to California, to have a location selected for the company by the time they got up, and such preliminary preparations as would enable them to go to work without delay. The smallness of the party was no longer considered a difficulty, and it only remained to agree upon the number, and of whom it was to be made up. Eight at length was decided on as the strength to be drawn by ballot from those who desired to exchange the tedious conveniences of waggon transit for the fatiguing and self-denying mode of travelling by pack-mules. In virtue of my captaincy I was accorded a free choice, and became an *ex officio* packman. Out of the other seven chosen there were some well suited for the change, but others whose habits and physical conformation rendered them wholly unfit for the undertaking. However, there remained no method of rectifying the matter without creating jealousy and bad feeling. It was arranged we were to have a saddle-horse and pack-mule each, much preliminary trouble being avoided by obtaining full-rigged pack-saddles at the fort; but when we came to mention the matter to Mr. Husband, offering the waggons, which should be necessarily abandoned, in exchange for the pack-saddles,

he discouraged the project as one of very great danger, and earnestly remonstrated; telling me that the Crows (Indians), through whose country we should pass for at least three hundred miles, were a fierce, cruel, and powerful tribe, whose vigilance we could not hope to elude, and that even if our lives were saved (which he did not expect), we would assuredly be stripped of our clothes, provisions, arms, and animals, which would be tantamount to taking our lives; for a man might as well be thrown overboard in the ocean as abandoned in such a condition on the prairie; illustrating his reasoning with many stories of the barbarous treatment that trappers who fell into their hands from time to time experienced. It was evident he made a deep impression on some of the elect; but for my part, entertaining an impregnable faith in Indian chivalry since my acquaintance with the Sioux, I had made up my mind to run the risk of being plucked by the Crows if only one more was to join me. The subject was again discussed, and four of the chosen men seceded, leaving, to my great delight, three of the *elite* of the party to face the danger.

This being determined on, there was nothing to prevent the waggons from proceeding, while the making, weighing, and adjusting of the packs would necessarily detain us at least another day. Before starting, however, there was a full muster of the original company, and a vote of thanks passed to me "for the judicious and careful manner I conducted the expedition to Laramie," with other complimentary addenda I feel too modest to set forth. We retained nothing but absolute indispensables, forwarding the major part of our clothing by the waggons. Our bread was wholly hard bread, which saved us the carrying of an oven, and we exchanged our bacon for jerked buffalo-beef, of which they had a good supply at the fort. We did not take a tent, as it would be an unhandy article to pack, and despatch being our object, we were content to put up with some privations, in order that, with light-loaded animals, we might get to our destination in good time. Mr. Husband got from an old trapper in his employ, who spent all his life in the region, a way-bill or table of route, as well as he could describe it, to Fort Bridger, giving distances and land-marks, by which we could be able to distinguish the places he thought best for camping. I took a copy for my own guidance, and Mr. L——s, who was promoted to be

captain of the waggon-train, vice Kelly packed off, took another, starting at noon on May the 29th, to a camping-ground eleven miles from the fort.

We, the packers, were now busily employed making pack-sacks of a uniform size; and stowing and adjusting them, so that they should be of precisely equal weight, as the slightest preponderance would, from the perpetual jolting, sway them over despite of the tightest strapping. By evening this branch of preparation was concluded, and our pack-saddles rigged, with cruppers, breechings, lash-ropes, and apichments. Next morning we caught the mules intended for packing, and with the aid and instruction of an experienced hand at the fort, commenced by far the most bothersome and temper-testing job we encountered yet; for as soon as the mules saw the pack-saddles they began shifting round and back again, so that we could not place them on their backs; and when we shortened their tyings to keep them still, they set to plunging and kicking, as if firmly bent on resistance; even two of them, that were hitherto remarkable for their extreme docility, being amongst the most violent of the rebels. By putting touches on their ears, however—not having a nigger to seize them in his teeth—we got on the pack-saddles, which (as is always the case, and constitutes the chief repugnance of the mule to the pack) were girthed to such a degree, that you would almost think the indentation would cut through the skin, the mules humping their backs and swelling out their bellies to see and burst the ligatures, in which two of them succeeded: one, a roan mule, repeating it no less than five times. As soon as we succeeded in getting them all secured, we turned them loose upon the plain before putting on their packs, to let them do their worst; and, certainly, such a display of fantastic tricks and capers, such ground and lofty tumbling, I never saw either off or on the stage before; they backed, jumped, kicked, and ventriloquised, then rolled on the ground, and the roan, failing in freeing himself by those means, turned round his head, and actually tore the accoutrements off his back like a dog. The others gave in after a long bout; but the roan was so totally incorrigible we were obliged to take him for a riding animal, transferring his pack to the buffalo horse; and even to this mitigated compromise it was very difficult to reconcile him at first, such was his abhorrence to the girth.

We now got on our packs, taking lessons in the complicated art of tying them, which, permit me to assure you, requires a long head to remember, and a strong hand to execute, such are the variety and eccentricity of hitchings and twistings, according to the Mexican mode, in which nation the science of packing animals ranks amongst the learned professions. There was another exhibition of capers when the packs were put on, but of a subdued character and short duration; so that we were in our saddles, each man leading a mule, by two o'clock, intending to proceed to where our waggons camped the previous evening; and taking kind leave of Mr. Husband, who reiterated his lectures and admonitions respecting the Crows, we commenced our journey anew.

I had not used my horse since the accident till now, so he was in fine plight from the rest, his wound being perfectly healed by the salve I got from the Sioux chief. All things considered, we made a smooth start, moving on slowly but propitiously for two miles or so, when, going down a hill, one of the packs worked so far forward the mule became restive, and putting down his head, kicked it over his shoulder, the saddle turning under his belly, and causing him to rear and kick until he liberated himself from all the straps and tyings, which were snapped and broken in divers places. This made a halt inevitable, and by the time everything was stitched, cobbled, and set to rights, it was too late to proceed. During supper large drops of rain forewarned us to look to our packs, for, having no tents, our robes and blankets were the only means we had of protecting them, it being preferable to go without sleep, and submit to a good ducking, rather than have our biscuits transmuted into lumps of dough, and our other provisions and ammunition damaged. It was a cold, trying night, and I very much question, if the waggons were at hand, but there would have been other seceders from our limited ranks.

Soon after daylight we hauled the pack-animals close up to a cedar stump, and girthed the saddles, leaving them to accommodate themselves to them while we ate our breakfast. This over, we got on the packs, and after a multiplicity of offers, like children playing finger-cradle, we came upon the right tie at last, moving off under what we considered favourable auspices, and soon gained an elevated

ridge of prairie, where a new and truly sublime scene unfolded itself. The fort—which, like many other objects, living as well as inanimate, looks best at a distance—had quite an imposing appearance; reposing on the broad plain behind, by the side of its sinuous namesake; Laramie's peak to the south-west, rearing its cedar-clad sides and pointed crest into the clear blue heavens, standing amidst the black hills like a towering cathedral in a giant city; while, to the north-west, the distant Rocky Mountains and the snow-clad summits of the Wind River range mingled with the clouds, giving a scope to the view that tried the nerves of vision. The country was rolling and verdant in the extreme, though the hills, as viewed at a distance, had a sombre cast, from the deep green tint of the foliage that covered their sides. We were going along in great glee in this magnificent solitude, congratulating ourselves on the virtues of perseverance in having overcome the troubles and annoyances of packing, and although not yet adepts, looking forward at no long time to be perfect masters of the art, when the quietest of the mules, as if in derision of our assurance, began, without any apparent cause whatever, jumping up all fours, and kicking till she burst all the girths and straps, canting the pack and saddle to the ground, with such violence that the latter broke clean off in the middle of the tree.

I felt confoundedly annoyed, and let my temper effervesce in a variety of anathemas against the whole mulish progeny. It seemed to be a contest who should be the last to offer a suggestion, but there were no two ways about it; we required four pack-animals, and without another pack-saddle we could not budge. I therefore turned right about and galloped back to the fort, nine miles off, to procure one, getting over the ground at such a rate that I was back, and had the party again moving precisely two hours from the time of the accident. We took our dinners on our saddles, and got a refreshing quaff of good water, where we could see, by the fire-rakings, our waggon friends had spent the night before last; we also filled our canteens and let the animals fill themselves, resolved upon travelling as long as we had light.

It was a delightful ride, ascending and descending grassy hills, and winding through sweet avenues, shaded with cedars of enormous growth, and fragrant with the delicious

odours of scented shrubs and blossoming bushes. Towards dusk we came into a broken ravine, where winter floods are wont to revel; and, hoping to reach good grass and water at the other end, were enticed to proceed, from bend to bend, until the moon, now at the full, lit up our path with her chaste silvery radiance. In passing through one of its narrow gorges we were startled unexpectedly by the noise of sticks snapping under our tread, and as we listened, every man silently but instinctively loosened his rifle from the loop, anticipating a surprise, but no Indian made his appearance. I believe, in reality, the sounds arose from the startling of deer, or some other animals, at our untimely intrusion. We emerged on an extensive plain, where, however, I found on alighting the herbage so short I thought it better to proceed, as it could not prove worse. Conversation was suspended during the residue of our march, for as we rode by the side of our cold shadows on the trackless plain, far, far away from aid or succour, the admonitions of Mr. Husband obtruded themselves upon our minds, and wrapped us in a contemplative reserve, until at the bottom of a slope, on the south-west, the beams of the moon now appeared to be reflected from a sheet of water, which, though some distance at right angles with our path, we resolved to camp at, lest in our moonlight rambling we should lose our reckoning.

Next day at dawn we resumed our march, the route being over high rounded hills of light calcareous soil, without any timber, till noon, when they became bolder and broken, and intersected with streams. We travelled a few hours by the banks of one brisk rivulet not laid down by name in my way-bill, where we were sorely tempted to wait an hour, it was so thickly inhabited with fish. Deer were very plentiful about, and buffalo, too, were frequently seen in very small herds of twos and fours, on which we could have easily stolen, from the nature of the country; but being now with pack-mules, we could not hamper ourselves with an atom beyond our positive requirements. Calculating we would continue to meet streams throughout the day, we held on our course; imagining, too, that it was just possible we might overhaul the waggons before night. The hills became steeper and more thickly timbered as we advanced, pine being largely interspersed with the cedar; but we got seat-sore and our horses jibby, without any

prospect of water; and having come, according to our estimate, full forty miles, I was unwilling to trespass more upon the animals; but the day had been so hot, and the evening so close and sultry, there was no doing without it.

We all alighted, leading our horses; the mules, having become reconciled to their new employment, followed, without leading, poking into every split or crevice, until we became so jaded, three out of the four voted for a halt; but the other gentleman, being better bottomed and more sanguine, left us his horse and went on by himself round an angle of timber in quest of a pool or brook. He was absent some time, and we were indulging in a wayside snooze, with the stock browsing around us, when I thought a whistle struck upon my tympanum. I listened a little, and the shrill notes were repeated; so I roused my companions, who toddled on, seeing our friend, as we rounded the clump, sitting by the edge of a pool of water. This cheered up our flagging spirits, and we hastened forward to cool our cracking palates; the horses, too, espying the precious banquet that glistened before them, trod upon our heels in their anxiety to reach it, while the unmannerly mules did not wait for their masters, but scampered off to have the first of the feast. A sad mortification, however, awaited us, for the water was a stagnant mineral pool, emitting a foetid stench, too strong even for our seasoned nerves, or those of the animals, which did nothing more than smell to it.

We were greatly out of sorts at the disappointment: our chagrin being increased by the way in which our friend seemed to enjoy it; but as he saw we got sulky and querulous, he pulled his canteen from behind him, and stopped our mouths effectually with a draught of most delicious water, pointing to some green willows at the base of the hill, where there was a bubbling well of crystal water, of which we drank so liberally, although aware that it was improper, that we lost all relish for supper. It was laughable to see the mules (for they could only get in one at a time between two rocks) nipping the posteriors of him in possession, until retaliation became stronger than thirst. There was a little drawback to our gratification, though, in the number of fresh mocassin prints about the place, clearly not over a day old, which prevented my firing at a buck

that passed quite close to us, lest the report should bring some unbidden guests to supper. We were also content to forego the pleasure of a fire on the same account, making our evening's repast on jerked beef and biscuit.

Next morning we got upon a magnificent alluvial bottom, stretching north and south for some miles, with a broad belt of heavy timber winding through it, from which, as we approached, we heard the sounds of running water: a lovely stream, fifty feet wide, coursing covertly within its shade. From this we began to ascend a high wooded ridge for better than two miles, from the top of which we saw a thin column of smoke issuing through the trees below, exactly in the direction of our trail. As this could only proceed from an Indian encampment, we diverged in a southerly course, under the influence of the axiom that "the better part of valour is discretion;" nor had we any obstacles to contend with, as there was no brush whatever, and the sod was as smooth as the close-mowed beds of a pleasure-ground. As we descended into the bosom of the vale, nearly on a parallel with the place from which the smoke issued, we could distinctly hear at intervals the swell of voices, succeeded a moment after by a wild, prolonged whoop, which, of course, we set down as the result of their having descried us through some of the long vistas in the timber. Now came the time for testing the disposition of the Crows, as I imagined; and while I strove to satisfy myself they were a chivalrous tribe, misrepresented like the Sioux, I could not, by any process of assurance, gain over my nerves from a prejudice in favour of Mr. Husband's opinions. However, we proceeded as if nothing had occurred, and everything being in readiness, there was a positive injunction that no one should attempt to fire until the evil intentions of the Indians were made manifest. The question was asked, "If they were to drive off the animals, how should we act?" The answer was, "Fire by all means," as, without them, we might as well be on a barren rock in the ocean.

Hearing no further sounds, we made sure they were closing upon us stealthily; still we could not discover any sign of their approach. We were now ascending the opposite rise, midway up which the timber ceased, and were at first undecided whether we should emerge from it or not, as we would then be without any screen; but the Fabian policy not suiting our book, we went steadily ahead, and

passed over the crown of the ridge without any interruption, which led us to think the shout originated from some other cause, and that we were still unobserved: a conjecture I believe to be correct, for we neither saw nor heard any symptoms of further Indians during the day.

The country was broken and exceedingly undulating: sparingly covered with timber in the vicinity of streams, in which, curious enough, not a bird of any description was to be seen; nor had the notes of a feathered warbler saluted our ears since we left Laramie, though we passed through groves and dells where one would think they would delight to dwell. However, their paucity was counterbalanced by the swarms of crickets and large ants, which continued to increase as we penetrated the black hills, until the surface became completely covered with them, so that you could not avoid killing several at every step. They kept up a purring sort of noise, and emitted a very disagreeable effluvia, and also annoyed our animals exceedingly, for some of them that could fly would come bang against a mule's or horse's nose, and make him wheel suddenly round, to the danger of his rider, or disarrangement of his pack. I got a blow from one myself under the eye, which drew blood slightly, and caused a swelling and great discolouration of the skin. Every hollow we passed through was watered with a nice stream of cool, clear water, affording good picking along the banks. We travelled to an advanced hour, expecting to see the waggons in corral from every hill we ascended; but we had to halt for the night without any other society than ants and crickets. We tried various modes of banishing those disagreeable visitors, and had recourse as a last expedient to firing a patch of grass on a small knoll, where we purposed resting our wearied limbs; but the last curl of smoke had no sooner passed away than they again invaded the wasted territory, leaving us without any alternative but to lie down in the crowd with handkerchiefs over our faces, least any of them should jump down our throats in the dark by mistake. I also tied the legs of my pantaloons at the bottoms, to prevent their playing leapfrog on my shins or elsewhere, but remained a long time sleepless, as I felt them climbing up the sides of my cheeks and warming their toes round where the breath exhaled through the silk.

CHAPTER X.

Large dry River-bed—Notice nailed to a Tree—Forced Marches of the Waggons—Buffalo Break—Long Day's Journey—No Sign of Waggons—Bad Policy of forcing Travel on such a Journey—Indians about—Report of a Gun at Daybreak—Our Waggon Friends at length—The Ferry of the Platte—Mormon Encampment—The Crossing—Lamentable Accident—Incommunicativeness of the Mormons—Fearful Mule-track above the River—Description of the Passage—The Sand Tick Nuisance—“*Travelling makes us acquainted with Strange Bedfellows*”—Artemesia—“Long Threatening comes at last”—The Crow Indians—We treat them with Confidence—They treat us with Treachery—The Scuffle—Our Good Fortune—Annihilation of our Packing Fixtures—Ruse to Escape their Vengeance—Midnight Travel—Come up to the Waggon Camp—New Arrangement—Volcanic Debris—Bitter Water—Distant View of the Wind River Range—Salteratus Lakes—The Sweetwater—Independence Rock—Misnomer of the River—Wonderful Canon—Our Last Buffalo—Surprise a Party of Crows—Their great Fright—Artemesia Fire—No Buffalo west of the Rocky Mountains.

WE arranged an early start, in order to make sure of catching up with our company, and were, accordingly, moving at the gray dawn. The country was very hilly for about ten miles, and then gradually subsided into large level tracts. We crossed in the course of the morning a river, which, from the width and depth of its nearly dry bed, must be one of very large volume in the wet seasons, though there were no mountains nor hills in view calculated to feed such a current, and we nooned rather late at another river, broad and rapid, where we found a notice nailed to a tree, informing us “that our company had camped there the night before,” leaving them the whole morning's travel still ahead, which proved they must have been forcing up the steam rather strongly, making their daily average over twenty-five miles, to show us packers, I suppose, that we could not so easily outstrip them after all. We began our evening's march at a brisk pace, determined to join them, but soon got into a sandy district, with the travelling very deep and distressing, where we met a herd of about a dozen buffalo, ploughing down through it at full split, with their long tongues hanging and dripping, as if they were after a

long chase. It so happened that we would just meet, and come in contact, had we and they continued their course; so we therefore gave way, reining in till they passed close by the noses of our horses; for so determined were they to go straight on that they would have rushed over and trampled on us. It was evident they broke from pursuit, as they would not of their own accord go at such a rate; but whether it was from a hunting party belonging to the waggons, or from Indians, we had no means of judging.

The sand-flat was bounded by a low ridge of the same material, where the animals sank to their bellies at every step; but as soon as we got over it we again espied the Platte, with a lovely level grass plain betwixt it and the sand-ridges, stretching away beyond view, without rush or bramble, or a glimpse of the waggons to gladden the sight. We now increased our pace to a smart canter, crossing numerous clear streams, running eagerly to lose their fair name in the contaminating flood at our side; and continuing at this rate for eight or ten miles, we were disappointed at not catching up with the waggons, though, by the look of the ordure, they certainly could not have passed more than an hour. It was now seven o'clock, and our horses showed they had come more than forty miles: my brother packers as well betraying tokens of lassitude; but I coaxed them on as far as a clump of cotton-wood trees, about two miles ahead, where I promised to stop, whether we overtook the others or not; and there we did stop without finding them.

It was very desirable, no doubt, to get over the journey as quickly as possible; but it was very bad policy to make forced marches without any urgent necessity, with fifteen hundred miles, the Rocky Mountains and the Sierra Nevada, yet to be surmounted. This I strongly felt, though no longer responsible, and made up my mind to express it the moment I had the opportunity.

According to our way-bill, and comparing it with our computed travel, we could not be far off the next crossing of the Platte: the point I now conjectured they strove to make, and one, from what I heard of its difficulty and danger, I sincerely wished we were all safe over, as its channel there gets so comparatively narrow, it becomes much too deep for fording; while its current is so excessively swift, that the passage in a wagon-bed is a matter of extreme risk and labour. The sands about our encampment bore the

impress of mocassins and bare feet so thickly and so newly made, that the wonder was we could not see any living proofs of the Indian neighbourhood; and I assuredly should have been much more comfortable to have seen them in *propria persona* than to remain under the impression that they were lurking about us. As we could not by any means expect to get clear through their territory unseen, leading the errant life they do, I was anxious at once to meet the redoubted Crows, and be relieved from further suspense whatever might be the consequence. We left the crickets and ants on the other side of the sand-hills, but in their stead we had gloomy visions of black Crows, more than three in number, to haunt our slumbers.

We tied on our packs and saddled our horses in the morning twilight, and soon after commenced our march; startling deer and antelope out of every slope, but giving them no molestation. About the time the sun arose, the report of a gun reached our ears, at which I cantered on to the rise before us, and there had revealed to view our fugitive friends in the act of hitching up. It was just as I expected: the waggon animals had been overdriven, as was evidenced by their raw shoulders and sluggish gait. They pressed us for an exchange, to which I acceded in so far as the mule "as would not pack," and another with a sore tail, caused by a bad crupper; the raw shoulders being of as little moment in packing as the sore tails in harness. We travelled on in company to the crossing point, discussing the matter in all its bearings, and arranging the order of work; but as I was accustomed to boats and boating all my life, I was obliged to consent to be the Palinurus of the occasion, steering the light waggon-bed, for which we had a capital set of paddles, knowing that the necessity for using them would frequently arise. However, to our great relief and joy, we found at the crossing a body of Mormons, strongly intrenched in a heavy timber palisading, for their own protection and the security of their animals, as they informed us they had been attacked by the Crows *en route*; and as they beat them off, their numbers being then small, they apprehended an attack from a larger body. Not very consolatory tidings for us packers, but we swallowed them without a question, and held our peace.

The Mormons, always on the look-out for gain as well as glory—or salvation, more properly speaking—travelled

all the way from Salt Lake, over four hundred miles, to establish a ferry, anticipating a large overland emigration, and knowing there was no other point of passing, they had finished two dug-out canoes since they came, on which they constructed a large platform, capable of carrying a loaded waggon in safety. This structure they worked with three large oars, one at each side, and one as a rudder, getting over smoothly enough, but at a terrible slant, which gave them hard labour in again working up against the stream, even with the assistance of two yoke of oxen pulling on the bank as on a canal. We got all our waggons, packs, luggage, harness, &c. over without any accident or interruption, but not so our animals; those we drove up a quarter of a mile, to give them space enough to work to the other shore at the proper landing, where alone they could get out as they reached the bank; and I have no doubt they would have gone over as they did on former occasions, by driving them in, but a young man, named Masters, took it into his head, contrary to the general remonstrance, to ride the bell-mare, getting on very well for two-thirds of the way, to where the channel of the river ran with a seething sweep along the opposite shore.

Here the mare, instinctively dreading the danger, turned round as she felt the influence of the current, and nearly all the mules being close upon her haunches, were carried, by their own impetus and that of the flood, right against her, rolling her and her rider under the water, and passing clean over. It was some moments after they passed when the mare again appeared, but she came to the surface without a rider, swimming languidly, unable to stem the stream, and pulling up her head violently at times; as if the bridle got foul of something below. We ran down the banks on each side, hoping to get a glimpse of poor Masters; not that we expected, after such a lapse of time, we could rescue him alive, but we were desirous to pay him the poor tribute of a rude burial. The mare at length gained the other shore, fully a mile below the point at which the waggons landed, but instead of struggling up to dry land, she stood with her head drooped, looking so exhausted she seemed unable to move. Two of the men went down to where she was, and finding a weight attached to the bridle, they pulled at it, bringing to the surface one of poor Masters's arms, who had the rein firmly clutched in his hand in his death-

grasp, which was the cause of the bad landing made by the mare, and of the tugging and chucking with her head that we remarked after her submersion. We had no wood to make a coffin, so we wrapped the body in a blanket, and lowered it into a deep grave, marking the spot with a stump of a cotton-wood tree, on which we carved his name and the manner of his death.

I did not feel disposed to recommence travelling that evening, nor would we, if there had been any grass about; but it was drifting sand all around, leaving us no other alternative but going on about five miles to where the Mormons said we should find good camping, as they stopped there at good grass and water, on their way across. They requested payment of the ferryage in coffee and flour, allowing us a price that left a profit of two hundred per cent. and gave us a fresh way-bill up to the point where the Salt Lake trail diverges in a more southerly direction from the one we were to follow. Having a great desire to visit the new settlement of the Latter-Day Saints, as they delight in styling themselves, I made several inquiries respecting the difference of distances and comparison of routes, should we take it into our heads to change our minds and go that way; but I saw there was an evident reluctance to impart any encouraging information, as if they disliked the idea of our passing through their capital. I could not then divine the reason; but this very coyness only served to increase my anxiety, as interdict is always sure to beget desire, since the season of the memorable apple down to the days of Bluebeard, and thence to the present generation.

The waggons, from the very deep sand and high hills were constrained to make a wide circuit; but with the pack-mules we took an Indian foot trail along the river in a direct line: the banks becoming high and precipitous as we proceeded, and the path continuing to run close by the edge. After a few miles progress we commenced ascending the hip of lofty sandstone bluffs in single file, as the trail would not admit of more. It wound up the heights impending over the river at such easy gradients that we scarcely perceived our elevation, until we came to a sharp angle, where it suddenly narrowed, and the side of the hill became perfectly upright, with the river foaming at its base. My horse stopped short with a snort and a shudder that first made

me feel the imminence of the danger; there was barely space for him to stand, as he leant inwards, crushing my knee and shoulder against the face of the rock. I looked cautiously round to see if there was any chance of retracing our steps, but immediately saw there was none, not even room for a goat to turn round; while the horsemen and pack-animals were all in a string, quite close together, pressing against one another in consequence of my stop. I felt my head queer, and would have dismounted if I could, but this was impracticable. While wavering from nervousness in this awful situation, my horse got a smart nip behind from an impatient mule, that made him wince; and what with the squealing and noise in the rear, I knew they were biting and crowding each other, of which I had soon further proofs by their shoving bodily forward my trembling nag; so, seeing there was nothing for it but to advance, I gently urged him, giving him full rein, when, with stooped head and distended eyes, he shuffled forward a little; leaning aside so much that he lacerated my knee very badly; till coming to a place where the path shelved so quickly outwards as to render the limited footing fearfully hazardous, he propped out his fore-legs, as if resolutely bent on going no further; but there was no time for a second's reflection, when the mules came bump against him, with an impetus that sent him sliding along.

I now yielded myself to fate, expecting the next instant would consign me to eternity; and was so completely robbed of consciousness I did not observe how the pass was got over. When I was able to draw a full breath I saw we had attained our greatest eminence, and though we had a little more room for descending, it was so steep that the only mode of getting down was by sliding on the breech. This was fine fun for the mules, who are perfectly at home in such places, and actually seemed to enjoy the terror of the horses, as I have seen boys ridicule the apprehensions of their more timid companions; for when mine would essay a cautious slide, the imp behind would cast himself off with such reckless abandonment, as to come on the top of us in a few yards, his fore-feet on my shoulders, and indulging in a jocular pinch at every pause. As we descended, however, both man and horse got re-assured, and I felt myself perfectly at ease, when my horse, to make up for a long arrear of joking and nipping, sent out his heels with a whizz that

put an end to the game for the present. It was a trying half hour, and I do not think I could be bribed by all the gold the mules could carry to ride over the same track again.

We came to the camp-ground and had our food cooked before the waggons came up. Being here on a considerable eminence, with a strong cool breeze blowing, we were not much troubled with mosquitoes, but there was a sand-tick, like a small beetle, that crawled all over us, finally fixing on delicate places, where they stuck themselves into the skin with a tenacity that tested the strength of the finger-nails in dislodging them. There was nothing of the Epicurean about them either, for they did not exhibit a partiality or preference for any one sample of blood over another, each individual being fully favoured with their patronage. Our skins looked as if we had spent the night under soot-drops; but the worst of it was, they got established in legions in the buffalo robes, from which there was no combing them. I often heard the old saying quoted, that "Poverty makes us acquainted with strange bedfellows;" but if I have any finger in the next edition of the Book of Proverbs, I would substitute "Travelling" for "Poverty," and maintain I would be fully warranted for the liberty with antiquity.

From the length of our daily journeys since we left Laramie, we thought it but fair play to the animals to give them a day of comparative ease, by travelling slowly with the waggons; so next morning we permitted them to start two hours before us. The country in this region is hilly, broken, and sandy, covered with artemesia (wild sage), which we here met for the first time. There were lots of antelope, and when we overtook the waggons we found they had shot two. It was very late ere we reached a place to enjoy our mid-day rest; and half-blinded though we were with the drifting sand, we discovered in many places numerous horse-tracks coming from the opposite direction, which we knew must be Indians, as we met no travellers: the party, as we surmised, from whom the Mormons apprehended the attack; and I am almost ashamed to admit we were selfish and unamiable enough to felicitate ourselves on the supposition that they were travelling evidently in a different course from us.

About three o'clock we came to a brackish stream, flow-

ing through a level barren tract, surrounded by high hills, and covered with a thick plumage of artemesia. Halting here, we gave the waggons another start; but just as we were in the act of mounting, after tying on our packs, a body of Crow Indians came down upon us at a sharp gallop. The moment we perceived them, with one impulse every rifle was levelled against them, but I forbade the pulling of a trigger without orders. They as instantly pulled up short, seeming to converse with one another. There was one squaw amongst them, with a great head-dress of feather, and as well as we could count, thirty-seven men, all nobly mounted. After a short conversation they came forward at a slow walk, making pacific signals of all sorts. My comrades, I must do them the justice to say, were averse to allowing them to come amongst us, and wished to fire; but bearing in mind how agreeably I was undeceived by the Sioux, I over-persuaded them to permit the Crows to approach.

I mounted my horse in the front, while the chief and two others advanced, one on each side and one right before me; he held out his hand, and as I returned the civility, dropping my rifle on the horn of my saddle, and poising it with my left hand, he seized it with a firm grasp, the fellow on the opposite side clutching the rifle; but as both our hands were moist from perspiration, I succeeded in freeing myself, and pulled my revolver from my belt; my left side opponent, at the same time laying the muzzle of an old carbine on my cheek, which providentially missed fire, while the savage in front seized hold of the bridle-rein; but the horse, excited by the bustle, reared from the restraint, and pawing out violently, struck him a severe blow, that unhorsed and disabled him. Mean time, as I wheeled round I saw the remainder of the band scuffling with my comrades, and others vainly endeavouring to drive off the mules from the horses; at length, as one of our party got a gash from a tomahawk, and our peril became pressing, Mr. D——e discharged a pistol, breaking the jaw of a savage, who set up a wild howl, and followed it up by firing another barrel, that took effect in the withers of an Indian horse, and sent him and his rider off in full retreat, followed closely by five or six others; the remainder pausing to calculate the chances, were decided in their course by a joint discharge, which sealed the doom of one, and

caused the others to fly. Those who ran first now turned, and fired three guns, one of which grazed S. M'Q——n on the cheek; but from the extraordinary whizzing of their contents, I think they must have been loaded with stones, that did not present a smooth surface to the atmosphere. In return for this we discharged two rifles, that brought another fellow down, and carried further dismay amongst them, if we were to judge by the rapidity of their flight. Of course we did not attempt pursuit; we had quite enough to do to get our mules together and re-arrange our packs, several of which were thrown off and scattered in the *melee*, and our accoutrements so smashed and tattered, it was a question if we could manage to bring all along, so as to rejoin the waggon, for we apprehended a night attack, in which we could have no earthly chance by ourselves.

While endeavouring to patch up, we saw our enemies watching us from the heights, which hurried our efforts at dispatch, for fear they should come down upon us with a reinforcement; but it was a long hour before we could manage to start, and then at so slow and cautious a pace, lest our temporary fixings should give way, that I felt we could not come up with the waggons by sun-down. Knowing we were dogged, and could only escape by a *ruse*, when night came on we made a feint of camping, and lit a large fire, as if we intended settling for the night; but as soon as it became dark we buckled up again, and set forward, calculating on a good start, as we knew they would wait until they thought we would be locked in sleep. It was provokingly dark, one of us being obliged to walk to pick out the trail; and to add to our hazard and vexation, the mules now and then uttered a bray, expressive of their astonishment at our unusual proceedings, which we thought rendered our detection inevitable. At length, after three hours' groping in the dark, they set up a simultaneous braying, as if the foe was in the midst of them, but, to our great relief, it elicited a congenial response not far off, that gave token of our proximity to the waggon-camp. The noise and bustle of our arrival aroused all the men, who, in their great anxiety to hear all particulars, kept us up until the gray streak along the horizon foretold the approach of day.

On overhauling our trappings in the morning, we found them in such a sorry state it would have been madness to

think of proceeding without a thorough repair; and in talking the matter dispassionately over again, we all agreed, as a funny fellow remarked, "that the Crows gave us *caus* for coinciding in Mr. Husband's opinion at last;" so we entered into a new arrangement: one of us going to each waggon or mess, and taking our animals to strengthen the teams, leaving six to the waggon (save one), and from the strength of our troop of animals, and their spirits and condition, we felt sanguine about making a speedy trip of it.

The day's journey was through a scorched-looking country, covered with volcanic debris, very thickly strewn in places, and the water, everywhere we met it, so strongly impregnated at one time with salt, at another with sulphur and alkali, that it was wholly unfit for use. The sun was very hot, and we were correspondingly thirsty, when we came to a beautifully pellucid pond, from which issued a laughing, gurgling stream, that caused us all to hurry forward to bathe our shrivelled lips in its cool liquid; but alas! we found it an arrant cheat, so thoroughly briny as to be altogether undrinkable: even the mules would not condescend to sip it; they, however, bathed themselves well in it by lying down, and seemed much refreshed by the operation.

The conical peaks of the Wind River range of snowy mountains were very visible this evening, as well as the indentation on the summit of the Rocky Mountains, which has got the name of the South Pass. We passed several small lakes, which presented a very strange appearance to the untravelled eye, looking like large fields of frosted snow, but were thick incrustations of carbonate of soda, caused by the evaporation of the mineral waters. It looked so beautifully pure, and tasted so well, we threw out all our chemical compounds, and supplied ourselves liberally with superior saleratus from this great natural laboratory, which we found made better bread than what we were in the habit of using. Soon after leaving them, we struck the Sweetwater: a river of considerable magnitude, which we heard abounded with fish; but I cannot confirm the character by our experience, for we did not get as much as a solitary nibble, though we tried hard. Our camp this evening was at the base of Independence Rock, as the trappers call it, which stands close by the river, on a stoneless plain, isolated and immense; and although one would suppose it

must be the result of some angry whim of nature, there is no trace of convulsion about its smooth face or level bed to warrant the conclusion.

The Sweetwater is altogether a misnomer, being decidedly bitter, and carrying so much alkali in solution as to be destructive to fish. Five or six miles beyond our camp it canons* through a perpendicular fissure, called Devil's Gate, where it rushes with great noise and velocity through its pent-up channel, along which there is no margin whatsoever: the rocks rising on each side about three hundred feet high. We crossed the river ere we came thus far, where it spreads out on a shallow gravelly bed, enabling us to ford it without difficulty. At the Devil's Gate we left the river, proceeding over a fertile level prairie, where we shot our last buffalo, and were near losing a horse (not our buffalo horse) into the bargain; he got gored up the thigh, very narrowly escaping having the wound in the flank, where it would have been fatal. Although rising and descending for several weeks over hills and rising ground, it was evident the balance was largely in favour of ascent, but from Independence Rock the upward incline was almost invariable, and much of the ground deep heavy sand, which made our progress very slow indeed.

At noon we met the Sweetwater again, and were very much puzzled whether to cross and proceed up a narrow defile, where there were some traces of a trail, or keep on the side we were; at length we decided on remaining on the southern side, and fagged along till we came to a willowy dip of land, where we got grass and water. Before we halted we saw through the glass some Indians crouched on the brow of a hill that lay to the left hand of our course, and as we got into a hollow that hid us temporarily from their view, six horsemen galloped round to outflank them. I kept my eye on them through the glass as we again came in sight, but they did not appear to suspect anything at the moment; very shortly, however, thirteen or fourteen of them jumped up and disappeared, at the next instant reappearing on horseback. Plunging down the steep hill-side before us, we galloped at them, raising a tremendous shout, that was taken up and echoed by our friends in the rear, so that the poor devils fancied themselves done for.

* Canon signifies a gorge.

They rode like furies: jumping through the thick bushes of artemesia; but although we could readily have shot some of them, we had no idea of harming them, merely getting up the affair as a little pastime to keep the men's spirits from stagnating. They dropped two fine robes, a black bear-skin, some bows and arrows, and a couple of things that I think, from the way in which they fit the head, were intended for war-masks.

We had this evening our first fire of artemesia, which throws out great heat, but is too quick for comfort. It is a strange but benign provision of Providence, without which it would be a matter of extreme difficulty, if not entire impossibility, to cross the plains, that as the buffalo-chip becomes scarce the artemesia increases in abundance, and affords the unsheltered traveller a fire to cook his food, when no other fuel is within his reach upon the desert sands. I suppose it is the prevalence of this shrub that stops the buffalo; for you cease to meet a single indication of its presence within the region where it prevails; their range in those latitudes being confined to the eastward of the Rocky Mountains: the only game that inhabits those vast and dreary wastes being the wary antelope.

CHAPTER XI.

Lodge Pole-marks—Indian mode of Removing—Increase of Artemesia and Lizards—Fine View—South Pass—Contrast with the Imagination—Horse and Lodge Pole-marks—Cold Nights and Hot Days—Immense Indian Encampment—Our Feelings on seeing it—Move down to Camp on the River opposite them—Saluted by a White Man in our own Language—M. Vasquez, of Fort Bridger—Tells us they are Shoshonee, or Snake Indians—Their Character and Habits—Adopt the Salt Lake Route—Origin of Fort Bridger—M. Vasquez's Speculation—Imposing Cor-tege—Trade with the Snakes—Enter the South Pass—The Pacific Springs—Thoughts of Home—Royal Bedfellow—Distance from Independence—Thoughts on Waggon Travel—Excitement of Travelling in New Countries—Severe Frost—Mountain Sickness—Appearance of the Country—Curious Buttes—The Little Sandy—Big Sandy—No Heath in America—Green River—Story of the Old Pawnee Moccassin.

NEXT day we got out of the deep sandy district into a light sandstone soil, covered with a short close herbage, the country very rolling, and some of the ascents very long, but

excessively steep. There was no timber at all within view, nor any feature nor object that lent a common interest to the view, so far as scenery was concerned; but in the course of the morning we saw innumerable horse-prints and countless *lodge-pole* trails directly in our route, and travelling in the same direction. Those we knew were the marks of a tribe of Indians, travelling with all their household goods to settle in a new location. The marks were new, and from our comparative rates of travelling, we imagined they would gain considerably on us, a circumstance which, from their apparent numbers, would afford us infinite satisfaction. We were in expectation, too, that they might diverge and leave our course free.

We struck the Sweetwater again, rather early for stopping, but as the feed was abundant, and we did not know how soon we should meet water again if we went on, we remained on its banks for the night, and damaged a good deal of our provisions in getting over it, as it proved much deeper than we expected. There was no fuel except artemesia, of which we made our fragrant fires; but it was a perfume we were soon destined to get tired of and disgusted with. The sand-ticks were here in great force, and soon fastened an acquaintance on us; there were also immense numbers of small lizards flitting about, from which, however, we experienced no annoyance, as they are timid reptiles, and avoid the neighbourhood of man.

Although the days were oppressively warm, we had severe frosts at night, and even within our tents the hair on the edges of our robes were quite white. In the mornings, at dawn, the brilliant sun, sparkling on the hoar drapery of the distant Wind River range, had a fine effect; but the inhospitable aspect of the dreary wastes of sage and sand, almost incapable of supporting aught else than insects and reptiles, cast a saddening gloom over the spirits.

The South Pass was now clearly distinguishable, widely differing from the pass we pictured in our glowing fancies. The name of the Rocky Mountains and the South Pass engendered a chain of mental associations that conjured up ideas of stupendous crags and beetling cliffs, on the peaked summits of which the fleecy clouds perpetually nestled on spotless beds of everlasting snow, and narrow chinks and darkened chasms, through which the trembling traveller hurried, fearing to pause and contemplate the sublime

creations of nature, lest the dripping crags should close and shut him into eternity. How widely different was the reality: a range of rounded mountains, without cone or peak, with a sloping gap some thirty miles wide, was approached so gradually, that only for the temperature at night, you could scarcely conceive you were on the summit of one of the ranges which in our geographical lessons we were wont to consider one of the great marvels of creation.

We had the horse-tracks and lodge-pole trails still ahead of us on our path, making, no doubt, for the pass too. The country was much the same as yesterday, but the "indecent sun" kept "baking, broiling, burning on," though we were near seven thousand feet above the heads of our numerous acquaintances and distant relations. We made no noon stop, having had no temptation; nor, from appearances around, was there any prospect of better evening's fare. So I sent (for be it known to you I was re-instated in my command) to examine the country, and find a good camping-ground, even were it out of our line, for it was impossible our animals could work unless their stamina was kept up by nutriment. About four o'clock we saw them returning on the trail we were travelling, but could distinguish by their gait and air that "our course *did not* run smooth." They found water: that is, they saw it at a distance from them; and they also found, that is, they saw at a distance from them, beside the stream, an immense Indian encampment, surrounded with a multitude of horses; so large that they questioned the prudence of proceeding. It was rather a difficult card to play, so I called a temporary halt to canvass opinion, and prepare, if necessary, for the encounter, for we were still in the country of the Crows: the Rocky Mountains being the boundary of their dominions to the westward. It was admitted that water should be had at all risks or hazards; but the lie of the country forbade the hope of finding it in any other direction; and, moreover, as our party had been unavoidably seen by the Indians, it was quite as well to go on and risk a conflict where they were as elsewhere, for they would assuredly follow us if bent on mischief. The preponderance of those considerations being in favour of going straight on, we made no further delay: looking to our arms and ammunition as we advanced. An hour's march brought us within view of the encampment, which covered thirty acres: the hill-sides for

more than three miles around being actually alive with horses and ponies.

As we descended the slope towards the river I kept a sharp look-out through the glass, to see if they were preparing any hostile demonstration, but I discerned none: not even as much as a curious group striving to gaze at the equipments of the pale-faces. I thought I could perceive an object like a waggon in the middle of their camp; however, the improbability of such a circumstance made me place it to other accounts. We now got so close that all their motions could be seen distinctly with the naked eye; yet they did not appear to take the slightest notice, or bestow any attention on us. Some were squatted, with their papooses playing about them, and others were moving about amongst the wig-wams and horses. Our waggons came along as close as they could travel, with the horsemen close up too; but as the trail leading to the ford and from it penetrated the very centre of the encampment, I determined on pitching our tents on our own side, though the feed was very indifferent, thinking, if they did not attack, they might move off early in the morning and leave the road open; besides, it would be easier to guard our animals. However, as we were drawing up into corral, a white man, habited in civilised costume, approached, riding over the stream, shouting loudly but unintelligibly, which caused me to go down to ascertain his meaning; when, after saluting me politely, he introduced himself as M. Vasquez, of Fort Bridger.

He told me we had better cross into the good pasture, as there was no danger to be apprehended, for though still in the Crow country, the tribe on the other side were the Shoshonee or Snake Indians, a most peaceable, well-disposed people, who intermarry largely with the Crows; and that this party were now on their way to their own country, after wintering amidst their connexions. I did not therefore hesitate, and M. Vasquez had a good site fixed on for our camp when we got over, vouching we might dispense with watching while amongst them, as they made it a point of honour never to outrage hospitality by theft or outrage. They are a fine race of amiable men, good-looking, and of tall stature; but their women are not nearly equal to the Sioux; yet there are, notwithstanding, more white trappers and half-castes married amongst them than any other tribe

in North America: probably owing to their peaceable habits and mild disposition. They have abundance of fine horses, and are good judges of horse-flesh, daring riders, and regular jockeys in driving a bargain. We had several offers of trade in the course of the evening, but confined our business to mocassins, of which they had a good supply, and better made than any we had got. Seeing that our predilection lay that way, all the squaws went to work, and made a stock over night that would serve a regiment.

A lot of us spent the evening in M. Vasquez's quarters, who gave us minute details of the route to Fort Bridger, for by his advice we took that line to Salt Lake in preference to the Fort Hall, or northern route. He is a Frenchman: the partner of Mr. Bridger in the fort, or trading-post, which they established many years since, making a large fortune in bartering their baubles for skins and valuable furs. And now that they have achieved the object of their enterprise, they have contracted such a liking for life in the wilderness as to banish all desire of enjoying the luxuries their wealth would procure them; contented and happy in the society of their unlettered neighbours, whose friendship and affections they possess. M. Vasquez met them here by accident, for he came on a speculation with a number of horses, hoping to find good customers in the emigrants, who he foresaw would stand in need of recruiting their teams after one thousand miles' travel, and I have no doubt he made a good thing of it. We exchanged three of our most crippled nags, giving boot, which he was anxious to get in flour and coffee, but these we could not spare. He congratulated us on getting through the Crows unscathed, even with our full number, but designated it sheer madness to have attempted it only four strong. The United States government have made him a proposition to purchase the fort as a military station, to keep those savages in check, and I should think it will result in a bargain, as the Indians here can barely now get enough of skins for covering, much less for barter.

Next morning our cortege was an imposing one, for the Snakes packed up and accompanied us with their horses, and dogs drawing their lodge-pole vehicles; their squaws slung round with papooses, and the men mounted on their chargers, without any encumbrance but their weapons. They appeared quite proud of our company, and gave us

several proofs of their skill as marksmen and their surpassing horsemanship. As we went along, a young chief, who had been practising with my rifle, succeeded so well that he became quite enamoured of it, offering everything he possessed in exchange. However, I was disinclined to part with it, until tempted by two superb horses that were worth a rack-full of rifles. All Indians prefer the flint to the percussion-lock, for they can readily get flint that will answer the one, while the other may be perfectly useless from their inability to procure caps.

Our road was almost up-hill all day, but never so very steep as to require double teaming, nor so rough as to convey a notion of the Rocky Mountains. We got into the mouth of the pass early in the afternoon, which, as I have already described it, is a wide, smooth slope, with scarcely a rock or stone on its surface. In some of the dips having a northern exposure, there were some faint vestiges of winter that another week would entirely obliterate; but digging to the depth of a few feet in wet spots, we came to a flag of ice as firm as a rock, which I think remains unthawed from season to season. After getting fairly on the top level of the Pass, the trail is level for better than a mile, when it yields with a gentle inclination to the Pacific springs: the first water that holds a westward course towards the great ocean they are called after. Here, with one accord, we halted, to gaze for the last time on the eastern hills and valleys of the Atlantic slope. I strained my eyes looking abstractedly towards the eastern horizon for the spires and steeples of Sligo, and the familiar faces of my old acquaintances; and as they all appeared on the camera obscura of my imagination, I felt a pleasurable sadness that for the instant wholly absorbed me; but I was soon brought to "a sense of my situation" by three lusty cheers, given as a sort of adieu to our friends before descending into the valley of the Pacific: an ebullition of kindliness and good feeling which I trust they duly appreciated.

We camped close to the springs on good pasture enough, with a few of the *elite* of the Snakes, the great bulk having gone on with all the camp equipage, diverging at a sharp angle in a northerly course. I gave the young chief a share of my couch, if only for the honour of being able to bequeath the proud boast, and leave it as "an heirloom in my family," that I slept with a royal bedfellow, descended

from an ancient line of potentates, who, ruling by the code of nature, never have their dynasty disturbed by innovation or revolution. According to M. Vasquez we were here three hundred and twenty-five miles from Laramie, making our entire distance from Independence one thousand and twenty-five miles; rather a formidable stretch to look back upon as having been compassed without roads or bridges, over mountains, rivers, and swamps; and as I reflected on the temper I remember often to have evinced during the rapid change of horses in a fast mail, or the short stop to water a locomotive, I inquired whether I could be the same individual who contentedly plodded beside the lazy wheels of a ponderous waggon for a period of sixty days. I would not have returned over the same track for any inducement; but the thousand miles in advance, like most mysteries or unseen wonders, were endowed with speculative charms conferring cheerful elasticity to the resolution, which made me regard them with curiosity rather than awe, notwithstanding the many disappointments the anticipative senses had already experienced.

We had a very severe frost in the night, which caused me to lie close to my august companion, and in the morning everything was locked in icy manacles. The Snakes did not appear to mind it, though our fingers were so numb with the cold we could hardly prepare breakfast. Some of our men, who had been complaining for a day or two, were now fairly knocked under with the mountain fever; not a very dangerous malady, but in its way fully as racking and prostrating as sea-sickness. Two of them were so ill they could not sit on horseback, so we made beds for them in the waggons. Though our trail lay over sandy wastes, dotted with artemesia, it was baked into a firm cake, and being slightly inclining downwards, made the draught light and easy. Our Snake friends, having travelled with us ten or twelve miles, took their leave, dashing off in the direction their companions went the evening before. Soon after, a little more to the westward, we saw, as we thought, the effects of mirage: a parcel of detached elevated buttes, of fanciful configuration, standing in towering grandeur, in the centre of a calm lake; and far away to the south-east, a tall conical bluff, also perfectly isolated, up-raising its mitred head to the clouds. This and the buttes turned out to be real, the lake alone being imagi-

nary; the glazed surface of the waste naturally assuming that semblance.

We passed over several deep dry ravines, through which the water floods take their course, and could see by their sides, where they were abruptly washed away, that there was no admixture of clay in the barren soil of the mountains; for at the depth of twenty feet it was still fine packed sand. A few antelope were observed scampering amongst the artemesia, but we did not go in pursuit of them, camping at a whey-coloured stream, called Little Sandy: a confluent of Green River, which receives the virgin tribute of the Pacific springs. Near this is said to be a trail leading to Fort Hall, called, by trappers, Sublett's Cut-off, the discovery being attributed to a mountaineer of that name. The pasture was scant, confined to tufts of bunch grass of a coarse and sapless character. I was somewhat disconcerted at finding a straggling band of mosquitoes at this altitude; but the cold must have taken the venom out of their sting, for we suffered no torment from them beyond the blowing of their tiny horns; as to the sand-ticks, like many other nuisances, we learned to become indifferent to them, further than dislodging them from their strongholds in the mornings.

We nooned next day at Big Sandy, a largish river, running between very high and steep sandbanks, fringed in places with willow; it is also a tributary of Green River. Our route to it was an unvarying one of wild sage and sand: a disagreeable substitute for the rich brown heath and flowering heather which clothes our own mountain sides, and adorns them with its delicate bells of most beauteous floral organisation. I never met any heath in my rambles, nor, from inquiries, do I believe it exists on the American continent. M. Vasquez said we would find a good camping stream between Big Sandy and Green River, but we travelled on till near midnight without happening to find it: pulling up, after a long and fatiguing day's journey, on a bald hill side, without water or grass. However, as day broke we saw below us, at a distance of about two miles, a large river, which we knew must be Green River: the head water of the Rio Colorado, or Red River of the West, which pursues its unexplored course through the great basin, emptying into the northern end of the Gulf of California. We were soon in motion to in-

demnify ourselves for a supperless night by a plentiful breakfast. But I must not omit mentioning rather a ludicrous incident that occurred last night in the dark, when Mr. D—q—e, to quiet the pinchings of hunger, thrust his hand into the jerked-meat sack for a piece of dried beef, and pulled out what appeared to him a good junk. After gnawing and tugging at it for a long time without getting any toothsome bits, he brought it to the light in my tent to cut into strips better adapted for mastication, when, to his great dismay, he found that he had been tearing and chewing one of the old sweaty mocassins I purchased from the filthy Pawnee, that, by some means or other, found its way amongst the meat: I strongly suspect by the agency of some mischievous wag, who did not think proper to reveal himself in the face of Mr. D—q—e's foaming vengeance, which was of a very threatening character, and alarmingly aggravated by the universal laughter that followed the discovery. It was a standing joke afterwards, and no one ever ventured to taste jerked beef from thence-forward after sunset save by the light of a lamp.

CHAPTER XII.

The Ferrying of Green River—The Mode and Difficulty—The Hard Work swells our Invalid List—Dangerous Symptoms—Effects of the Mountain Fever—Extreme Heat—Bad Roads and Fatigue of Animals—Black's Fork of Green River—Scenery of the Wilderness—Fort Bridger—Purchase a Small Beef—Mr. Bridger's Kindness—Sage-Hens—The Little Muddy—Waggon Accident—Visit from a small Party of Snakes—The Love of their Horses—Shaking Swamp—Another Waggon Accident—Bad River Crossing—Drown a Mule— Crowd of Hills—Primitive Bridge—Fine Country—Shoot two Antelopes—Our Old Tormentors—New Discovery—Slaughter of Rattlesnakes—Midnight Indian Visit—Get into the Region of Snow—Slide down into a Narrow Valley—Great Anticipations of the Mormon City—Thunder-storm—Exciting Bear Hunt—Fright of the Animals—Distant View of the Mountains of the Salt Lake Valley—Romantic Scenery—Reflections—“The Jumping-off Place”—Unprecedented Descent—Comparison of the Dangers of a Fox Chase with such Driving—Description of the Mormon Canon—Mormon Lime-burners.

WE had at Green River one of the longest and most trying jobs of the entire journey, there being no ferry, and the

ford being altogether impracticable from the height of the waters, which rushed past with tremendous velocity, while the river was over two hundred and fifty yards wide. In talking over the best and safest mode of crossing, some were in favour of a raft, others agreeing with me that it was only to be accomplished in a caulked waggon-bed; however, to prevent jealousy and grumbling, I allowed each section to take their own plan; and, unloading and dismounting my waggon, commenced caulking it with strips of calico and ends of lamp-wick, melting pitch and resin over the seams; paddles we had, and made a long steering oar from the limb of a cotton-wood tree which the others had cut down for their raft. We were ready for sea by dinner-time, and launched our bark, making her fast till we dispatched that meal; however, notwithstanding all our pains, she made a good deal of water, which we strove to deal with by stowing below the articles that suffered least damage from wet, and, taking in only a moderate cargo for the first, we cast off with two stout fellows at the paddles, and myself at the helm. But before we got properly at work, we were whirled round and round in the curling eddies, and hurried down with fearful rapidity. Still we continued to make a gradual offing as well as a great deal of water, and touched the opposite shore a long way down, in a waterlogged state. After unloading, we had a long and tough pull up stream, to a bend which we selected as our port of departure, homeward-bound, and made rather a better landing than the other, but still very low down, involving another trying pull up. But as the paddling, discharging, and pulling up were too much for the ferrymen, instead of a cargo I made the next trip with four hands for that duty on the other side. It took six trips to get over the contents of my waggon, together with the harness, wheels, hounds, axles, poles, and couplings, by which time we were completely knocked up, and the day spent; so, leaving the four men beyond in charge, we devoted the remainder of the evening to testing the raft, which, after a straining struggle in launching, had scarcely sufficient buoyancy to float itself, not to mention the utter impossibility of either guiding or tugging it up against the stream. However, as it cost such trouble, we resolved on making it subservient to some use, by lashing on it the wheels of the other three waggons, which of themselves had

some floating properties, and could take no harm by being submerged. Next morning we started with it, in tow of the waggon-bed, the first trip; and I kept paying out a long line, when the stream was so heavy as to interfere with our progress, until I reached near shore, when I cast the balance of the coil to the men on the bank, who brought it up with great difficulty. It took sixteen other trips to get over the remainder of the loading and the rest of the company; and as there were only five men who could make even an attempt at paddling, the work fell very heavy on them.

Two of them were on the sick list before night, and a third (myself) felt very unwell. We got over the animals without accident, though five were swept down at least a mile; it occupied us till night remounting our waggons and repacking them. The following morning the two sick men were in high fever, and having no person amongst us who had even a smattering of medicine (perhaps a fortunate circumstance), I became very uneasy; bleeding was strongly urged, but I had recourse alone to low diet and cooling aperients, which produced so good an effect, that within three days they were convalescent; the men who were first attacked with mountain fever being now also able to sit on horseback, to make room for others who caught it. We travelled along the river for eight miles, when the trail diverged through the bluffs, and continued through a most sterile country all day, more barren and desolate than any we had yet entered. I felt very ill indeed, keeping upright on my horse with the greatest difficulty; suffering from headache, pains and weakness of the loins, together with general languor and total loss of appetite, being frequently obliged to dismount and stretch a few moments on the ground to ease my back: all this under a blazing sun was not very agreeable. However, I had to bear it, as there was a sick man already in each waggon, and another would increase the load too much; for travelling as we were now in soft, deep sand, where an empty waggon was almost enough for a team, the middle of the day became so insufferably hot, that even the hardy Mexican mules, habituated to a sultry climate, began to flag, and the saddle-horses positively to reel from weakness. I therefore called a halt for a few hours in an artemesian scrub, where there was not a blade of grass; but even if

there had been, the animals could not eat, they seemed to suffer so from fatigue and heat. Rest and shade were what they most wanted, and in a very short time after they were turned loose, they were nearly all lying down amongst the bushes, getting up lazily and reluctantly when we set about starting two hours subsequently.

We kept ploughing on through sage and sand all the afternoon, until we reached what M. Vasquez laid down as Black's Fork of Green River, where we gathered some withered branches of artemesia for cooking supper, which very few seemed disposed to eat, all attributing their nausea and sickness to the exhalations of the ever-present sage. I had the same idea myself, though I never heard of such consequences being attributed to it. We flushed this evening some large birds near our camp, which Mr. Bridger afterwards told us were sage-hens: very fleshy and palatable to those not labouring under the prejudices we were. The country from Black's Fork to Fort Bridger is much of a piece with that of yesterday as to barrenness; but what with sandstone bluffs and buttes of fantastic configuration, the scenery was a little more diversified; in some places they rose quite perpendicularly, streaked with various shades and hues at the several strata. One very conspicuous butt, of immense proportions, stood apart from the rest, towering aloft like the dome of some mighty temple, which I felt a great inclination to visit, but I was so languid I had not energy to do so, as it lay some miles aside from our path. We encamped to-night again without water, a privation peculiarly irksome to those affected with fever, whose parched palates and shrivelled lips betokened their sufferings; the sucking of a piece of linen rag soaked in vinegar being the only relief we could give them.

We reached the plain on which Fort Bridger stands early next day, and as we emerged from the atmosphere of artemesia and got good water, together with the luxury of a little milk for the invalids, we all felt a change for the better before evening, and were able to partake of a little supper. I cannot imagine how the term fort came to be applied to those trading stations, for they have no one point of resemblance to such a structure: Fort Bridger being even more completely destitute than the others of any such feature. It is simply composed of a few log huts, closely huddled together, without as much as a loop-hole

to discharge a musket through. In one of those Mr. Bridger lives with his Indian wife. M. Vasquez's family occupied another, a third was a store, and the fourth contained a good forge and a rude carpenter's shop. We stopped a day to rest, because of the beneficial effects the air seemed to have on the ailing men, and to make amends to the animals on the good pasture for the poor fare they had got since we left Green River. Mr. Bridger permitted us the use of his workshops to make some little repairs; our waggons required to have the tires cut and tightened; but it was too much of a job in the absence of a regular mechanic, so we postponed it until we got to Salt Lake.

We purchased a small fat beef for twenty dollars, being very much in want of fresh meat now that we were so long out of the buffalo range, and enjoyed the luxury of some regular roast joints, having been given the use of the kitchen. Mr. Bridger, though not forty years of age, has had more experience as a mountaineer than any other dweller amongst them, as he not only traded with the Indians at the fort, but, taking a pleasure himself in the sport of trapping, was in the habit of leaving his partner as the home manager, and spending a great deal of his time in roaming through the fastnesses of the wilderness, by which means he became intimate with every practicable route or locality that could be mentioned. He was excessively kind and patient with me in laying down the route to Salt Lake, taking the trouble, for my information and guidance, of drawing a chart with charcoal, on the door, of the country through which we were to travel, pointing out a new line that had never yet been attempted, which would be a short cut of thirty miles; but as we were travelling by waggons, he did not think it advisable we should run the risk of going over a wholly unbroken track, though, he said, it might be safely undertaken with pack-mules. He estimated the distance from the South Pass to Fort Bridger, in round numbers, at one hundred and thirty miles, which made us one thousand one hundred and ~~one~~ five from Independence.

We left Fort Bridger early in the morning of the third day after our arrival, wonderfully recruited and recovered, and the animals as well, with a fresh stock of pluck and vigour. The hills immediately bounding the plain are thickly covered with fine cedar; the rich, deep-green foliage

of which had a pleasing influence on the eye. Winding through its groves we gained the top, from which the land stretched away, without a dip or inclination, as if the plain below was an excavation rather than the sweep of an undulation. We soon again got into the regions of sage, which I believe, from the force of imagination, caused some of the convalescents to relapse. One of the party shot a brace of sage-hens, which are as large as the ptarmigan of the Highlands of Scotland, resembling it precisely in appearance, save only the plumage, which is not nearly so light. Though not in season I should say, they were in fine condition, but tasted too strongly of the sage to be much relished under our present impressions, which left to the few who were uninfluenced by them an ample feast, to which they did as ample justice.

We deferred our nooning beyond the usual hour, seeing indications of a valley ahead, where we hoped to strike a stream, called the Little Muddy, in the neighbourhood of which Mr. Bridger said we would find good grass. The descent was very steep, strewed over with loose round stones, which coming in contact with the locked wheels, often swayed round the waggons, to the imminent risk of their overturning. The plain below was richly covered with fine succulent grasses and beautiful flowers; large sycamores and cotton-wood trees standing in irregular rows along the river, which is most appropriately christened, its sludgy bed being composed of adhesive earth. We snapped two sets of traces in getting the waggons over. We did not travel long up it, but crossed a bluff at right angles, precisely corresponding with the one we so lately descended, where we had an accident that disabled for the present a span of our best mules; one of the waggons, meeting a round stone on the pinch of a deep ascent, checked the team so badly that they gave way, and once getting a downward impulse, it could not stop until it came against the lead-mules of the waggon next in order, knocking them down and hurting them so badly that I at first thought they could not be brought on; but mules are tough, and so they limped on in the loose crowd, and in a few days were as brisk as bees again.

We had a visit at our camp this evening from a small party of Snakes, who brought some antelope meat for trade, and led along a couple of screws on which the crows (I

don't mean the Crow Indians) had a mortgage, and served notice of foreclosure. We got the meat for a little powder, but declined entering into any negotiation for their used-up horses. One of them was riding a superb milk-white animal, with flowing mane and tail, the beau-ideal of a field-marshall's charger; but as I walked round admiring him, with the intention of making an offer, he, divining my intention, shook his head, laughed, and galloped away, lest I might tempt him to part with his noble favourite: stooping over his crest, and affectionately patting him on the neck with an attachment similar to that recorded of the Bedouin Arabs.

Soon after starting next morning we came to a swampy bottom that could not be crossed by a man with snow-shoes, much less a loaded waggon; but as the trail went directly over it, and the craggy hills did not admit of any other exit, we set to work cutting brush and wattles, strewing them thickly on the surface to prevent the wheels cutting in. It answered admirably in this respect; but the small, narrow hoofs of the mules frequently slipped through, causing such excessive trouble and delay in extricating them that we hauled the three last over by hand for a distance of half a mile, which took a quantity of brush that would make a pile as large as the Coliseum. We then ascended with vast toil, propping the wheels every ten yards, travelling along an elevated ridge; a good distance from which we went down by a sudden slant, where even the footing of the mules was very insecure, so we adopted the precaution of having four men on the upper side holding ropes made fast to the top of each waggon, to haul on if they threatened to overbalance; but notwithstanding this, one of them took a sudden lurch, and pulling the men off their balance, it went down the hill with a crash, smashing the bows, scattering the load, throwing down the mules, and breaking the harness in several places. It looked an irreparable wreck at first, but when all the fractures came to be examined there were none of such a very serious nature to cause abandonment. All hands immediately commenced splicing and patching, and in an hour had it again in a sort of travelling trim.

We next got into a narrow but fertile valley, hemmed in with hills, through which Bear River flows: a belt of timber with a thick copse of blossoming shrubs, and beds of bud-

ding wild geranium marking its course. The banks were low and level on each side of it, but the current was very rapid, and the bottom composed of large round loose stones, which were slippery, and turned under the tread. The depth of water rendered it necessary to prop up the waggon-beds; and to prevent the lead mules from swerving with the stream, we attached a long rope to the cheeks of their bridles, and passed it over with a horseman. Here, again, we had another vexatious accident on the crossing of the first waggon: the off-side mule in the middle span falling, and getting so tangled in the harness and trampled on by the others, that she could not recover herself, and was drowned before we could render any assistance, which was difficult in the extreme, having a surging current up to the armpits. I got a severe bruise in extricating the dead mule, which made me lame for three weeks afterwards. It was impossible to get in a fresh mule, but we fastened a stout rope to the end of the pole, passing it out betwixt the leaders to the men on the bank, with whose assistance we got over the rest of the way. Adopting the same plan with the other waggons, we kept up a lively motion that counteracted the effects of the flood, and enabled us to get them over with comparative dispatch.

We travelled along the river for a few miles, and then passed through a deep defile into a brambly hollow, where the trail was almost entirely blinded and overgrown, but we tore our way through directly for a turn of the opposite rise, around which it was more plainly discernible. This brought us into a group of hills, ascending and descending at perilous gradients, with barely fifty yards at a time of level pulling. They were verdant and grassy; and although we did not see any animals about, they looked as if they had been fed over and cropped, the tips of the blades not being in the state that nature left them. After three hours' tossing amongst those ground-swallows, we came into an open alluvial valley, springy with thick herbage, like a Turkey carpet, and pied from the beds of flowers and the wild flax, with its soft blue blossom. There was no going beyond this, so we unhitched alongside a narrow river, running slowly between high banks, which, on sounding, proved eight feet deep. While supper was preparing, the handiest of the party undertook to amend the hurried cobbling of the morning, and I went to search for a shallow place for

getting over. I did hit upon shoaler water than that at the camp, but still too deep to cross without soaking everything in the waggons, prop them up as we might. In this dilemma, I thought the safest and most judicious plan would be to pass the articles over by hand, and float the waggons across; and as a means of doing so, cut down two cotton-wood trees, and dragged them with a team of mules to a narrow, favourable spot, stretching them beside each other from bank to bank.

On this rude bridge we commenced at daylight carrying over; and working with a will, as the sailors term it, had the waggons across and reloaded while a person with a hesitation in his speech would be uttering the all-familiar name of Mr. John Robinson, more generally called Jack by a presuming public. We had a lovely forenoon's drive over a magnificent country, swelling in graceful undulations, and robed in the most gorgeous garniture of nature, with herbage so close and deep in some places as to offer considerable obstruction to progress. In the course of the day we shot two antelopes in prime order, their thighs shaking in masses of flesh like the cheeks of the fat boy in "Pickwick." At a seasonable hour in the evening we entered a pleasing green valley, circumscribed in breadth, but seemingly extending some miles, with cedar-clad hills on each side, and a deep stream winding through it with the sinuosity of a snake, from side to side, leaving no margin to get round, so that we were compelled to cross it at every bend. After doing so five times within an hour, once with great trouble, we lit our fires for the night, and had a sumptuous feast on antelope-steak; the savoury odours of which, I suppose, brought a legion of our old tormentors about our ears, and they certainly made up for their absence by the vigour of their attacks. It was positively maddening: even the animals were moaning in agony under the infliction, rubbing up against each other, and scratching their jaws against their knees. I took some of the fat from the intestines of the antelopes, and smeared my neck, face, and hands all over, which gave me a respite—an example that was quickly followed by the others with equally good effects. Under this unctuous veil we got sleep for some time, until the extremities of the prominent features became dried up by heat and drainage, when they were instantly invaded by a sanguinary host. I awoke in extreme torture, and

found the heights along my nose, my chin, and cheek-bones in possession of the enemy, who were also intrenched behind my eyebrows; but I dislodged them by a *coup-de-main*, and threw up another curtain of grease that secured me from further annoyance till morning. The place abounded with rattlesnakes, also, of which we killed three in the evening, and five more in the morning, when catching up the animals.

The entire length of the valley, though not over five miles, occupied us till past noon, for we had to cross the stream no less than fifteen times in that distance; and as we got down towards the end it became very troublesome indeed, putting us to the trouble of cutting tracks on each side for the going in and out, which, from the height of the banks and the narrowness of the stream, required to be carried back with a long slant, to guard against accidents. After crossing it the last time, we got into a dense willow scrub, through which it was very difficult to pass even on horseback, and at the mouth the valley became contracted betwixt a pair of great sandstone jaws, formed by lofty rugged cliffs, barely leaving room, with the nicest pilotage, for getting out between their base and the river edge. We now began to ascend a chain of hills that abutted against a very high mountain range covered with snow, over which our route lay, which we ascended slowly in serpentine mazes, till we came to a small lake of clear, well-tasted water, with good grass, around which we took up our lodgings for the night, but were here again obliged to have recourse to the grease, or else abandon our position to the mosquitoes; the snakes were so exceedingly numerous that none of us felt inclined to sleep; even the men on guard were nervous, lest in trampling on them in the dark they should get bitten.

We were near having human blood shed during the night; for as the second watch came in to be relieved, they found six Indians sitting round the embers of the fire, and would have shot at them, only that they were in a range with the tents. The noise of the altercation awoke us all. They were given to understand that they ran a great risk by coming after dark, and were warned never again to venture near a pale-face camp in the night. But they seemed provokingly indifferent, appearing not the least concerned at their situation; for the more we sought to impress them

with a sense of their danger, "the more they kept never mindin' us." I am satisfied they made trial of this experiment to ascertain their chance in a predatory visit afterwards, though they had the pretext of a few untanned antelope skins for trade, which was only a cover. Though unwilling to harbour any bad opinion of the Snakes, I believe they were of that tribe from the neighbourhood we were then in. We detained them till morning, and got them to travel with us for a few hours, endeavouring to get information from them respecting the easiest passes through the mountain peaks we were ascending.

The trail was admirably chosen, and turned up the steepest ascent with an easy inclination that would have done credit to the most able civil engineer. The firm surface, too, without being so very smooth as to render footing uncertain, presented no obstacle whatever to the wheels, so that we got on capitally, reaching the summit of the snow ridges by four o'clock. From this we descended to a long spur jutting out in a westerly direction, and went along its edge or back for three or four miles, without any feeling of insecurity; for its sides, though steep, were thickly timbered, shutting out the terrors of the view. From this we descended almost on a slide for near two miles into a walled-in valley, where the sun can never shine except at noon, so narrow is its compass and so steep are its sides. We found plenty of cedar stumps and branches that were washed down by the floods for our fires, and meadows of grass for the animals, with fine water to boot; so that we rested from our day's travel in high spirits, and chatted in mirthful anticipation of the fine times we would have in the city of the Mormons, which we hoped to reach the day after next, feasting on vegetables, milk, butter, and cheese, and charmed with the music of the ladies' sweet voices.

During the night we had a very severe thunder-storm, which for a while I thought was going to annihilate us, as a vivid flash of lightning would shoot forth, pointing out where we were all ensconced, and then a peal of thunder would come rumbling down the pent-up glen, as if it would crush us under its wheels. It was very grand, I admit, but I always preferred reading of those sublime phenomena to looking on at the affair; for, although we had several very imposing reviews of celestial artillery since we set out, I some way or other succeeded in persuading myself that

they were only firing blank cartridge, until the present occasion. However, we all providentially escaped, with the exception of a spent ball that scored one of our mules along the thigh.

About dawn of day the guard, attracted by a noise amongst some cedars in our rear, caused by heavy trampling and cracking of branches, ran down, supposing them to be prying Indians; but the sound ceased as they came abreast of it, when one of them ventured into the scrub to see what it was, and sung out, with all the strength of his lungs, "A bear! a bear!" which soon brought us all to his side. We could not see him clearly in the gray light, but from the noise now and then we knew exactly where he was; so some went below, others above, and more into the open space, and kept closing up, the heights at his back being too steep to ascend. As we narrowed our circle, expecting to have him hemmed in in the centre, we saw the gentleman climbing, hand-over-hand, up amongst the stumps and brambles that grew from the side; but three or four shots, simultaneously fired at him, made him drop down, not in one fall, but in a rapid succession of descents from branch to branch; and thinking he was wounded, we spread ourselves out a little lest he should attack any one too close to him. As soon as he got fairly down he looked fiercely around him for an instant, some blood being apparent on his right shoulder, and then charged determinedly up the glen, soon making a gap for his retreat, in which he was sheltered from aim by the trees and underbrush. We all gave chase and tongue, creating such a tumult in this lonely place as was never heard there since the flood, which caused him to break cover for greater facilities of escape, running up the green lea where the animals were grazing, which, as soon as they saw him, snorted, brayed, and neighed, and, as he approached, took to their heels, looking wildly over their shoulders every few yards as they galloped off before him; which prevented our firing, and our further pursuit as well, for in running down our game we might lose our animals. This was provoking enough, but ludicrous withal, as you would have said if you were looking on. Shortly after we desisted Bruin again took into the scrub; and though the horses and mules abated their pace, and some stopped altogether, they kept looking round with uplifted heads at any little noise, mak-

ing a fresh burst for a short distance. We had some trouble in getting up to and beyond them, and a great deal in getting them back, as every now and then they would draw up in a bunch, until they came opposite the spot where the bear disappeared, when they set off with frantic speed as far as the waggons, wheeling and caracolling for a quarter of an hour without stopping.

We travelled through the twists and sinuosities of the glen for six or seven miles, and at length reached an expansive hollow, that in Ireland would go by the name of "punch-bowl;" but the one in question bore about the same proportion to the Milesian utensil as the Continent does to the island. The hills around it were both high and steep, and tried the mettle of the mules to the utmost, for they could not proceed over ten yards without a rest: two men being in readiness to block up the wheels, and two more to jump on the front spokes. By this intermitting process we got to the top after an hour and a half's hard tugging, where we took a good breathing spell. About twenty-five miles in front, running nearly north and south, lay a long range of snow-covered mountains of unusual configuration, terminating in sharp edges and pointed peaks, which gave one the idea of minarets and spires, their sides being covered with large timber close up to the verge of the snowy hoods that covered their heads. The space between them and us was made up of red clay hills, that ran up also into sharp points and edges, timbered the whole way to the top, and in some instances capped with snow. It was a scene of great grandeur and romantic sublimity, that tinged the admiration with a reverential awe, and led away contemplation from mundane reflections to a chastened, worshipful reverie on the glory and omnipotence of God.

I knew our trail intersected the mountains in a westerly course; still I could not see any split or opening in their sides that looked like a pass or an indentation along the ridge that had a practicable look; so I was obliged to leave the solution of the difficulty for the present, in accordance with the maxim in such cases, having besides quite enough to engage my undivided thought and attention; for we came to a brow, called by a wag "the jumping-off place," where parachutes might be brought into requisition: the drop being so quick and so long that it appeared an undertaking of hopeless impossibility to get down in the ordinary

U.S.M. —

way. Locking could produce only a trivial effect on such a declivity, where the flat waggon-beds, taken off the wheels altogether, would run down in a slide. I therefore suggested the propriety of unloading and dismounting them; but one teamster, the man who met with the accident in Ash Hollow, volunteered to try it, if all hands assisted with ropes—assistance which, of course, was unanimously tendered; and he got into the saddle, with only the wheel-span, with a coolness and deliberation that only few men could muster in such circumstances. I was fearful, but kept my thoughts to myself, lest he should be daunted in the slightest where he required all nerve and self-possession. Talk of the dangers of a fox-chase and the perils of steeple-chasing—of which I have a tolerably accurate idea, having been in and out of the saddle in both pursuits—but they fade in my mind into utter insignificance in comparison with those encountered by teamsters in such descents, with the mules sliding on their breechings, the driver's head right up in the waggon, which the stumble of an animal, the breaking of a rope or lock-chain, would precipitate upon him with fatal effect. What one successfully tried, another was game for; so, after luckily getting the first to the bottom, a second was prepared to run the hazard also; and the third, and the fourth, all providentially succeeded in landing in safety, without the slightest accident of any sort.

The vale or glen was precisely the shape of a V, densely wooded: the trail lying along the bottom, which was rugged, from being torn up by the torrents at times, and at every hundred yards or so presented a barrier in a ponderous trunk or branch lying across it, necessitating us to proceed slowly and with the greatest caution, all spare hands going in advance as pioneers, to endeavour to smooth the way as much as possible. There was danger in every revolution of a wheel, and I fully made up my mind to a break-down before we got through. There were many more trying ascents and descents throughout the day, but the principal detention arose in rather an open place, where the seepage and drainage made a swamp that could only be crossed by making an artificial railway, called in the States a corduroy road; so we had to cut down some couple of score of slight pine, laying them closely together, and covering them with branches and brush; by which means we managed to get over in fear and trembling. Towards evening, as we

thought of camping, some smoke was observed ahead, which we concluded issued from an Indian encampment; but on coming up we found it was caused by a party of Mormons engaged in burning lime: a scarce and dear article, it seems, in their city.

CHAPTER XIII.

Gratification of meeting a White Man—Doubt our having come the whole way this Season—Exchange Tumblers of Brandy-Punch for Letters of Introduction—Our being mostly Foreigners ensures us a kinder Reception—Meet more Mormons—A little Tobacco procures us a great Desideratum—Emerge into Open Air—First View of the Salt Lake Valley—Its Appearance—The City of the Mormons—Their Hospitality—Dancing Party—Polygamy and Platonism—Fresh Meat in Abundance—Any Price or Anything for Coffee and Sugar—Neatness and Convenience of Mormon Houses—Promise of an abundant Harvest—Wonders worked in so short a Settlement—Great Quantity of Stock—Get all Repairs done—Natural Hot Baths—The Temple—The Congregation—The Proceedings—The Sermon—Impressions of Mormon Godliness—Civil Government—Mormon Jealousy—The Population in the Valley—Extreme Heat of it—Swarms with Crickets—T. T. L. Visits—Amiability of the Ladies.

I SHALL not soon forget the emotions which possessed me on seeing, so unexpectedly, the faces of strange white men, and they also seemed overcome by feelings of agreeable astonishment as we hastened towards each other with outstretched hands, greeting one another like old acquaintances. They were habited in buckskin suits, and had a weather-beaten look, that showed they were familiar with exposure. It was a long time before we could convince them we came from the States that year; they thought we must have wintered at Laramie, and come on in the spring; but, amongst other means of assurance, an Independence paper, dated April 7th, removed their scepticism, while it augmented their surprise at our having accomplished so long and arduous a journey so early in the season. We gave them all the late news, and, what was still more acceptable, a bowl of good coffee, which was then not to be had at Salt Lake; for which we got in return good news as to the wealth of California, and most agreeable intelligence touching the abundance of vegetables, butter, cheese, meat, &c. in the settlement. We spent a right jolly night

round the fire of the kiln, having, in honour of the occasion, the first jorum of regular brandy-punch we had tasted since our start. The Mormons were in great spirits, and gave us lines and tokens of introduction to their friends and families in the city, which they said would insure us attention and hospitality.

We were still twelve miles from the mouth of the canon, as they call it; but the road was considerably better than that we had already passed, as the Mormons come thus far for their timber and lime, and for their own convenience made it more travelable. Our reception was the more cordial from our being mostly all foreigners, and not obnoxious to the prejudice they naturally entertain against Americans, who destroyed their first city, and banished them to this remote location. They expected to have many of their little wants supplied from our waggons, for which they were prepared either to give a liberal trade in any article they possessed, or a high price in gold dust, with which they were all well supplied.

After starting next morning we met five ox-waggons and a party of Mormons coming from the city for timber, who were likewise astonished at our expedition, and evinced great anxiety to learn what we carried, as they conceived we came solely on a trading speculation, it was so much out of the direct line to California. We gave them some tobacco, of which they said they were in great need: a civility they reciprocated by giving us an introduction to some relatives of theirs who had just returned from California by the north end of Salt Lake, and would give us all particulars about the mines, and the nature of the new route first discovered by them from Salt Lake Valley to that country, which alone was practicable for waggons. The drive through the remainder of the canon was, as I have said, comparatively easy and smooth, but far from agreeable. Within about a mile of the mouth it opened into a bosom, and then again contracted into a gullet, narrow, steep, and impending, through which we emerged again into the world of clear daylight and fresh air: the Valley of the Great Salt Lake opening out before us as if we came through the portals of a gate.

Here again I was doomed to great disappointment; for, instead of a charming valley, beautifully diversified with wood and water, there was a bald, level plain, extending

over to the base of the Utah range on the other side, without bush or bramble to cast a shade from the scorching rays of a flaming sun that blazed with twofold intensity, reflected by the lofty ranges by which the plain is bounded. Some miles to the north lay the Great Salt Lake, glistening in radiance like a sheet of crystals, in strange contrast with the dark and sombre Utah range that stretches along its western shores. At first the city was not visible, but on passing over a piece of table-land, the new capital of the Mormons became revealed: not, I must admit, with any very striking effect, for it was too young as yet to boast the stately ornaments of spire and dome which first attract the eye of the anxious traveller. We saw from here, with great distinctness, the plan of the place, which had nothing novel or peculiar about it; being laid out in very wide regular streets, radiating from a large space in the centre, where there appeared the basement and tall scaffolding-poles of an immense building in progress of erection. The houses were far apart, each being allotted an area for garden and enclosure, which caused it to cover a very large space of ground.

We were soon discovered coming down the slope, and as we entered the precincts of the town the inhabitants came to the front of their houses, but showed no disposition to open an acquaintance account, apparently believing us to be an exclusively American caravan. So soon, however, as they were undeceived, they came about us in great numbers, inquiring what we had to dispose of. They were neatly and well clad, their children tidy, the rosy glow of health and robustness mantling on the cheeks of all, while the softer tints of female loveliness prevailed to a degree that goes far to prove those "Latter-Day Saints" have very correct notions of angelic perfectability. We politely declined several courteous offers of gratuitous lodging, selecting our quarters in a luxuriant meadow at the north end of the city. Before we had our tents well pitched we had loads of presents: butter, milk, small cheeses, eggs, and vegetables, which we received reluctantly, not having any equivalent returns to make, except in money, which they altogether declined; in fact, the only things we had in superabundance were preserved apples and peaches, a portion of which we presented to one of the elders, who gave a delightful party in the evening, at which all our folk were

present. We found a very large and joyous throng assembled; the house turned inside out to make more room on the occasion, with gaiety, unembarrassed by ceremony, animating the whole; making me almost fancy I was spending the evening amongst the crowded haunts of the old world, instead of a sequestered valley lying between the Utah and Timpanago mountains. After tea was served—

There were the sounds of dancing feet
Mingling with tones of music sweet;

or, as Dermot MacFig would say—

We shook a loose toe,
While he humoured the bow;

keeping it up to a late hour, perfectly enraptured with the Mormon ladies and Mormon hospitality.

I was not aware, before, that polygamy was sanctioned by their creed, beyond a species of ethereal Platonism which accords to its especial saints chosen partners, called "spiritual wives;" but I now found that these, contrary to one's ordinary notions of spiritualism, give birth to cherubs and unfledged angels. When our party arrived we were introduced to a staid, matronly-looking lady as Mrs. —; and as we proceeded up the room, to a blooming young creature, a fitting mother for a celestial progeny, as the other Mrs. —, without any worldly or spiritual distinction whatsoever. At first, I thought it a misconception, but inquiry confirmed the fact of there being two mistresses in the same establishment, both with terrestrial habits and duties to perform, which I found afterwards to be the case in other instances, where the parties could lay no claim to any particular saintliness.

On Saturday morning we had a very early levee at our tents, with fresh milk, butter, fowls, and eggs, and a light waggon in attendance, with a side of beef, a carcase of mutton and one of veal, all of superior quality; the latter articles for sale commercially, but certainly on most moderate terms, the prime joints not averaging over one penny per pound. The other matters we were forced to accept, and gave to the donors what we could afford of coffee, sugar, and tobacco, which were not to be had in the city for the last two months. In addition to those timely presents, we got all our washing done in the very best style of art. After breakfast we went out returning visits,

and were most graciously received in every quarter. The houses are small, principally of brick, built up only as temporary abodes, until the more urgent and important matters of enclosure and cultivation are attended to; but I never saw anything to surpass the ingenuity of arrangement with which they are fitted up, and the scrupulous cleanliness with which they are kept. There were tradesmen and artizans of all descriptions, but no regular stores, or workshops, except forges. Still, from the tireing of a waggon to the mending of a watch, there was no difficulty experienced in getting it done as cheaply and as well put out of hand as in any other city in America. Notwithstanding the oppressive temperature, they were all hard at work at their trades, and abroad in the fields weeding, moulding, and irrigating; and it certainly speaks volumes for their energy and industry to see the quantity of land they have fenced in, and the breadth under cultivation, considering the very short time since they have founded the settlement in 1847. There was ample promise of an abundant harvest, in magnificent crops of wheat, maize, potatoes, and every description of garden vegetable, all of which require irrigation, as there is little or no rain in this region; a Salt Lake shower being estimated at a drop to each inhabitant. They have numerous herds of the finest cattle, droves of excellent sheep, with horses and mules enough and to spare, but very few pigs; persons having them being obliged to keep them chained, as the fences are not close enough to prevent their damaging the crops. However, they have legions of superior poultry, so that they live in the most plentiful manner possible. We exchanged and purchased some mules and horses on very favourable terms, knowing we would stand in need of strong teams in crossing the Sierra Nevada.

On Sunday morning early we went to the hot springs, a mile beyond the town, where the authorities were erecting a handsome and commodious building, and had a glorious bath, in sulphur water, at a temperature just as high as could be comfortably endured; drinking, too, of the stream as it gushed from the hill-side in a thick volume, being told it possessed certain medicinal properties of which we all stood in need. The Mormons make a boast of their good health, and attribute it to bathing in those springs: many that I met declaring they came to the valley perfect crip-

ples, and were restored to their health and agility by frequenting them.

After bathing, we dressed in our best attire, and prepared to attend the Mormon service, held for the present in the large space adjoining the intended temple, which is only just above the foundations, but will be a structure of stupendous proportions, and if finished according to the plan, of surpassing elegance. I went early, and found a rostrum, in front of which there were rows of stools and chairs for the townsfolk; those from the country, who arrived in great numbers in light waggons, sitting on chairs, took up their stations in their vehicles in the background, after unHarnessing their horses. There was a very large and most respectable congregation; the ladies were attired in rich and becoming costume, each with a parasols; and I hope I may say, without any imputation of profanity, a more bewitching assemblage of the sex it has rarely been my lot to look upon. Before the religious ceremony commenced, five men mounted the rostrum, who were, as I learned, the weekly committee of inspection. The chairman read his general report of the prospects and proceedings of the colony, and then read a list of those deserving of particular commendation for their superior husbandry, the extent of their fencing, and other improvements, which was followed by the black list, enumerating the idle, slothful, and unimproving portion of the community, who were held up to reprobation, and threatened, in default of certain tasks allotted them being finished at the next visit, to be deprived of their lots, and expelled the community.

The reading of these lists produced an evident sensation, and, I am satisfied, stimulates the industrious to extra exertion, and goads the lazy to work in self-defence. This over, another, "the gentleman in black," got up, and without any form of service or prefatory prayer, read aloud a text from the Book of Mormon, and commenced a sermon, or discourse, "*de multis rebus et quibusdam aliis;*" taking a fling at the various other religions, showing them up by invidious comparison with the creed of the valley. He then pointed out the way to arrive at Mormon sanctity, in which there was nothing objectionable as laid down, and exhorted the congregation, not only as they valued their salvation, but their crops, so to demean themselves, and endeavour to propitiate the favour and indulgence of the Supreme.

Being; calling to mind that, in the year of righteousness (last year), he sent sea-gulls, a bird never known to visit the valley, to devour the crickets, which would otherwise, from their numbers, have annihilated all vegetation.* He then adverted to the barbarous treatment they received at the hands of the Americans, forgetting to avow his charitable forgiveness; and expressed a belief that their avarice would yet induce them to covet their possessions at Salt Lake; but he entertained a hope that the Mormons by that time would be strong enough to guard and maintain their rights and independence. He talked of the gold of California, which he said was discovered by Mormon energy; but they freely abandoned it to American cupidity, as they (the Mormons) did not desire such worldly aggrandisement.

With this ended the entire ceremony; and then began a simultaneous series of greetings and salutations amongst town and country folk, which led to luncheons, and dinners, and all manner of civilities, and tender *tete-a-tetes*, until evening, when another sermon was delivered, which ended the religious duties of the day. I can't say I was much impressed with the sanctity or sincerity of the preachers; nor did it appear to me, from the deportment of the congregation, that any very devotional feeling pervaded them; for, with all their affected contempt for worldly wealth and pleasure, they appear to me to pursue the one with as active a zeal, and enjoy the other with as little restraint, as any other sect of professing religionists I have ever become acquainted with. The affairs of church and state here go strictly hand-in-hand; the elders of the church being the magistrates and functionaries in all civil and criminal matters, the framers of the law, and chancellors of the exchequer, with whom it is expected that every member of the community will lodge whatever wealth he may acquire beyond his immediate wants, taking treasury notes of acknowledgment. This the law strictly requires, on pain of expulsion and forfeiture; but I have heard several grumble at it; and I understand it has led to numerous secessions, if not from the Mormon faith, at least from the Mormon

* It is surprising that the Mormons, who are, as a class, a most astute and reasoning people, can be gulled and gammoned after this fashion; for sea-gulls are met all across the plains, and were seen in the valley the first time Colonel Fremont visited it, in 1845, two years before the Mormons thought of settling there.

valley, to get beyond Mormon authority. A Scotchman, fresh from the old country, who with his sister lately joined the sect, complained to me of the grievance, stating that on his arrival he lodged a considerable sum with the treasurer, part of which he lately required to try his fortune in California, but was peremptorily refused, with a rebuke for his lust of gain. "He didna see whar' this wad lead to, or how it wad end;" but notwithstanding his strong dialect, I question if he is clean-bred Scotch, after so simple an act as he avowed himself guilty of.

There were no written laws amongst them; but trespasses, outrages, and such matters, are taken cognizance of by the elders, and adjudicated on summarily, according to conscience; fines and public flogging being the punishments most in vogue. The authorities have a mint, from which they issue gold coin only: it is plain, but massive, without any alloy. I only saw two issues, five and ten dollar pieces, with the amount on one side and the date of issue on the other, without any emblem or device whatsoever. I got every information I believe they possessed relative to the new route to California; but, to make assurance doubly sure, I was anxious to procure a guide who had travelled over the line, and engaged a man, with the consent and approval of my party. However, when it came to the ears of the rulers, they forbade his leaving; for I believe they are apprehensive that the golden inducements of that rich country might empty the valley of its population if they came to be particularly disseminated: a reason, too, why they deprecate the travelling of emigrants by their city, which they say (and, I believe, with truth) is two hundred miles of a round.

There are, as far as I could learn or judge, about five thousand inhabitants in the town, and seven thousand more in the settlements, which extend forty miles each way: north to the Weber, and south towards Utah Lake. The valley, at its greatest width, is not over fifteen miles, and I think seven would be a fair average: its soil is a rich black loam, and is irrigated by innumerable springs of good water, and streamlets flowing from the snowy mountains, besides the Jordan, which flows through its centre from Utah to Salt Lake; but it has a naked, bleak look, for want of timber, which renders the effects of the sun next thing to intolerable. The city is situated on the south-east end

of the lake, about nine miles from its shores; but I think a much more eligible site might have been chosen, where the land would have been equally fertile, the climate fully as salubrious, and timber, which they exclusively burn, much more convenient, for at present they have to bring it from twelve to fifteen miles over a bad road. The whole neighbourhood swarms with crickets of an enormous size, having a body as large as a mouse, and extraordinarily long legs, which enable them to leap inconceivable distances. They do not, however, relish jumping over water; so that, by making a small cut round the tillage fields, and letting water into it, those destructive insects are prevented mar- ring industry: a precaution that leaves the husbandman independent of the sea-gulls.

The evening of Sunday was glorious, after the broad red disc of the sun sunk behind the Utah range. A gentle-breeze, wafted off the sparkling surface of the Great Salt Lake, came down the valley with a deliciously refreshing effect, inviting abroad the inhabitants, who promenaded about our camp, and came into our tents to pay their fare-well visits, as we intended starting in the morning. There was a large proportion of ladies amongst them, who ap- peared to reciprocate the admiration conceived for them by several members of our company; remaining till an advanced hour, reiterating their last fond words, the golden treasures of California being forgotten for the time in the lures of "metal more attractive;" and it even looked as if the charms of Mormonism, through the spells of its female votaries, were about to thin our ranks: bearing out the dramatist's remark, that, not as other emotions which re- quire time to germinate and mature, "love, like a mush- room, springs up in a night."

CHAPTER XIV.

Effects of the Tender Passion—Early Start—Boiling Springs—The Great Salt Lake—Its Appearance—Analysis of its Waters—Its Peculiarities—Comfort of the Mormon Agriculturists—The Cricket Nuisance—More Wives Spiritual and Temporal—Change our System of Travel—The Weber—Obliged to Ferry over our Loads—Mr. Goodyear's Farm—Thick Jungle—The Ogden—Fine View—Heat of the Sun—Water before Gold—Fierce Insects—Signal Fires—Bear River—Surprised to find Men in the Act of Launching a Boat—Mosquitoes—Lose a Horse and Mule in the Ferry—Our Camp-ground—Take a more Westerly Course—Scarcity of Fresh Water—Salt Streams, Hot and Cold, side by side—Send out Scouts to look for Water—Their Protracted Absence—Our Sufferings—Come to Water at last—Shoot an Indian—Lamentable Necessity for such Rigour—Last View of the Great Salt Lake—The Broad-axe Guard—Desolation and Solitude.

THOUGH early astir next morning, there were those in the city whose wakeful eyelids anticipated the sun; and lest there should be a repetition of the melodramatic performances of yesterday evening, I got the waggons into motion at once, and moved off from the isolated metropolis of the Latter-Day Saints, deeply impressed with gratitude for their kindness and hospitality, with admiration for their energy and industry, but with no very elevated respect for their creed or the ethical discipline of their social institutions. Our road passed along by the hot springs, where we had a regimental lavabo, performed in double-quick time. About four miles beyond these there are boiling springs with the same mineral properties, but at a temperature that would answer for culinary purposes: a fact tested by one of our men, that he might be able to indulge in the boast hereafter, by putting in two eggs, which were cooked to a nicety in the usual time, three minutes by the sand-glass. There is a small river flowing from them, over which there is a bridge; for though it is shallow enough to drive through with ease, it would scald the animals if they went into it. Some of the loose ones that ran precipitately in turned quickly back, rushing with frightened

haste over the bridge, lest it should fall and let them into it again.

Here, with some others, I turned down to visit the lake, but could not well get as far as its waters, from the combined incrustations of muriate and carbonate of soda that covered the flat shores for a great distance from the edge, through which the horses sunk nearly knee-deep, and could not be induced to proceed. As the wind came off the lake it carried with it a mineral stench arising from the stagnant water close along the brink, which was offensive to the utmost degree; and although the breeze was a brisk one, it scarcely ruffled the surface of the sluggish lake; the water, from its great specific gravity, being difficult to disturb; for, carrying in solution its full complement of salt, it requires a storm to set it in anything like commotion. Colonel Fremont, who analysed it, gives the following description and result:—

“ The Great Salt Lake has a very irregular outline, greatly extended at times of melting snows. It is about seventy miles in length, ranging nearly north and south, in conformity to the range of mountains, and is remarkable for its predominance of salt. The whole lake waters seem thoroughly saturated with it, and every evaporation of water leaves salt behind. The rocky shores of the islands are whitened with spray, which leaves salt on everything it touches; and a covering like ice forms over the water, which the waves throw among the rocks. The shores of the lake in the dry season, when the waters recede, and especially on the south side, are whitened with incrustations of fine white salt; the shallow arms of the lake, at the same time, under a slight covering of shining water, present beds of salt for miles, resembling softened ice, into which horses' feet sink above the fetlocks. Plants and bushes, blown by the wind upon those fields, are entirely incrusted with crystallized salt more than an inch in thickness; upon this lake of salt the fresh water received, though great in quantity, has no perceptible effect. No fish nor animal life of any kind is to be found in it; the larvæ on the shore being found to belong to winged insects. A geological examination of the bed and shores of this lake would be of the highest interest. Five gallons of water taken from it, in the month of September, and roughly evaporated, gave fourteen pints of salt; a part

of which being subjected to analysis, gave the following proportions:—

Chloride of sodium (common salt)	97.80	parts.
Chloride of calcium	0.61	"
Chloride of magnesium	0.24	"
Sulphate of soda	0.23	"
Sulphate of lime	1.12	"
	100.00	" ..

It has not been ever regularly explored or surveyed, and is variously stated to be from seventy to one hundred miles in length; but as far as I could judge, by the time it took me to round its northern extremity, I should be inclined to set it down at eighty, without a tree or shrub to adorn its bleak shores for the entire length. There are several fertile islands on it, and one very large one, on which the Mormons told me they had as many as seven thousand head of oxen. Bear River and the Weber, which previously receives the waters of the Ogden, empty themselves into it; and although both at that point are large rivers, they produce scarcely any freshening effects, save at the point of embouchure.

The range of mountains to the eastward of the valley inclined to eastward as we proceeded up it; the land to their base being of the most fertile character, settled by Mormons, who have fine herds, extensive tillage tracts, and comfortable homesteads. I called at many of them, and found them neat and commodious, well but plainly furnished, and the inhabitants civil, communicative, and obliging. The crickets are a serious nuisance, for the ground is alive with them; and they are not only destructive where they have their way, but the effluvium they emit is about as disgusting a sample of scent as any to be met with. Though they burrow in the earth, they spend almost all their time on the surface, and delight in climbing up tall grass and weeds, uttering a grinding chirp that sets one's teeth on edge. They constitute the principal food of the Utah Indian, who eats them raw and roasted, and also make a sort of paste or jam, by broiling them to a cinder, then pounding them very fine, and mixing them with a wild fruit called service berries. A good many of the young Indians are domesticated as herds amongst the Mormons; but the wild ones are kept at arm's length, for

they are great thieves, and not otherwise to be depended on. When the settlement was first founded they were excessively troublesome and dangerous, but the Mormons gave them a few grave lessons that improved their behaviour very much.

Our camp this evening was eighteen miles from the city, on the grounds of a man whom I recognised as a visitor when encamped there. He was particularly attentive, placing everything on his premises at our disposal. He had a snug and well-furnished cottage, and seemed to enjoy the greatest domestic beatitude in the society of his wives, spiritual and temporal; never, as he told me, coming in for any squalls, as the ladies expended all their foul words on each other. He had most thriving crops, which he and all the settlers up the valley manage to irrigate, without any trouble, by leading little ducts into their lands from the numerous rivulets that issue from the mountains. They enjoy the advantage of having fine timber close at hand, and the bushes scattered about suffice as a shade for the cattle.

The heat of the weather now became so intense, I was forced to alter the routine of our daily movements by breakfasting before the dawn, starting at the first light, and nooning from eleven till two o'clock, when those who felt so disposed might take a nap, allowing the animals to lie by during the noonday glare, and travelling again till an advanced hour in the evening, by which we made as long distances with infinitely less distress to both men and mules. Next morning we commenced our new system, though some, who eagerly acquiesced in it the evening before, turned out with a reluctant growl at the early summons. The country, in the early part of the day, was elevated and sandy, with a stock of crickets that made the animals stare with bewilderment, as if they were afraid to go amongst them. We happened to light on a very inviting spot at the nooning hour; and notwithstanding our abhorrence of the crickets, were all very soon, with the exception of the day-guard, stretched in unconscious slumbers amongst them. In our evening's drive the country again resumed its fertile aspect, and was enlivened by the habitations of the scattered settlers. Our trail then took a decided bend towards the mountain, in the direction of a belt of timber, which we conjectured skirted the Weber, which river we

reached in good time, but were taken aback by seeing, from the lofty overhanging bank, that it was both deep and rapid. There was, however, in one place, a low gravelly island that we were enabled to get to without much trouble, and from thence to the other bank it was narrow enough to admit of having a permanent rope passed over and made fast at both sides, by which means we pulled across in a direct line, nearly without the delay or trouble of paddling. My waggon was again dismounted, and we were not more than two hours getting everything over except the other waggons, which, when empty, we hauled across with ropes. It was near eleven o'clock when we sat down to supper, as fagged a lot of gentlemen as there could well be.

We formed our camp at the end of a large marsh, close to the residence of Mr. Goodyear: a wealthy Mormon, who has an extensive breeding station there for stock of every description, amongst which he had the largest flock of goats I ever saw. His house, offices, stables, &c. formed a large square of handsome and substantial log buildings, and had every requisite and convenience for such an establishment, which is the last in the line of the northern settlement. He was preparing to drive a large caballada of horses and mules to the Californian market, with which he intended travelling in ten or twelve days. Could he have started at an earlier period I would have been disposed to await his company, but we expected by that time to be at the source of Humboldt River.

We got a fresh supply of cheese and butter here, and a good carcase of mutton for every two waggons; but I rather suspect, when Mr. Goodyear arose the next morning, he was surprised to find we had already started. Though early at work we did not advance much for some hours; the ground over which the trail lay being soft and swampy, with banks of thick jungle that had never before been penetrated, through which we had to force a passage. About eight miles from Mr. Goodyear's we crossed the Ogden: a nice clear stream, which takes its name from the supposed murder of a celebrated trapper, who was said to have been murdered by the Indians, and thrown into a hole in the mountain where it has its source. The trail now turned eastward, as if we had to cross the mountains: a supposition we the more readily entertained, as there appeared to be a canon directly in front of us; but as we got up a pretty

elevated slope, it turned again to the north-west; the cause of the sharp turn being, as we could now see, a *tule* marsh, that would not admit of crossing.

There was a splendid view here of the Great Salt Lake, and of the plain, back towards the city, and away to the north-west in the course we were to follow. There was nothing picturesque in the plain itself: but the lofty mountains, with their hoary glistening peaks, piercing the soft blue azure vault of the heavens; the canopy of which, unobscured by speck, or cloud, or film, had a soul-elevating effect on us poor pygmies, who crept along the mighty base of the hills, like ants beneath the side-wall of a stately edifice. The sun, so early as ten o'clock, was so fearfully hot that I could not bear my hand upon the rifle that was slung from the peak of the saddle; and soon after it became so intense that two men were suddenly taken ill, and had to be placed in the waggons: suffering, I suppose, from what are called the effects of a sun-stroke. This was by far the most sultry day we had yet experienced; and it happened, unfortunately, that at the nooning hour we were miles remote from shade or water, struggling on in a gasping state for nearly two hours, until we came to a river made up of mountain torrents that descended directly from the snowy ridges, preserving its cooling properties in a deep grove of oak and sycamore. Oh! it was a glad sight to see; more welcome at the moment by a million degrees than the richest mine in California. The eager mules could scarcely be restrained from drawing the waggons into it, and those that had their freedom drove down their heads as far as the eyes in the limpid current in their anxiety to swallow it. I admonished my companions as to the bad effects of drinking too freely at first; but they were deaf to advice, insensible to every fear or feeling but that of parching thirst; drinking as long as the restrained breath would permit, and drinking again and again till they could hold no more. I was somewhat more peremptory with the sick men, to whom I doled it out in small quantities, and with a happy effect. In the morning we expected to make Bear River at the crossing point; but the fatigues of yesterday evening, and the prostrating lassitude brought on by the morning's exposure, induced us to stop where we were.

There was here a genus of gigantic fly, which attacked the horses with a degree of ferocity that I did not conceive

could belong to the insect race. It darted at them with a humming whizz, perforating the skin the moment it came in contact with it, as if its lance was inserted by the impetus, in some places letting out a perfect jet of blood. The poor brutes were driven off the feed in amongst the scrub, and some of them, in their pain and terror, ran furiously back along the trail, giving us a long walk to recover them, which we would have gladly avoided if possible; but as the cool air of the evening set in, those insect-monsters disappeared, and in their stead came the infernal mosquito, "to make night horrible." We had, to be sure, discovered a sort of remedy against their attacks, but it was one that, like nauseous medicine, was resorted to with reluctance, and in this instance was peculiarly irksome; for, having expended all the antelope grease, we were forced to have recourse to our nice Mormon butter, spreading it over our warm faces instead of our hot rolls, which, fresh though it undoubtedly was, created, when reeking in combination with the animal exhalations within the tents, an oleaginous atmosphere that was not at all savoury, and thick enough to be cut with a blunt knife.

The watch throughout the night saw several fires at high elevations on the shelves of the mountains along which we were travelling, and also on the Utah range opposite, which we knew proceeded from Indians, and looked like signal-fires betokening a gathering; but having heard nothing very unfavourable of the Utah tribe from the Mormons, I felt disposed to place them to the account of ordinary camping fires. Not so, however. The majority of the company insisted they were regular signal-tokens answered all around, that showed preparations were making in concert to intercept and attack us. In consequence of my mistake about the Crows I did not combat the opinion, but took such steps as if the danger really impended, more particularly as it did not impede us an iota. We still continued our course along the base of the mountains, but got into a flat broken country, cut up with sloughs and half-dry channels, caused by the inundations of the season, most of which were soft and sludgy, and rendered our path so tortuous, that for two hours we had not advanced over a mile. When we did get on higher ground we could see the line indicating the course of Bear River, which we reached by noon;

and on arriving at the edge of the high banks which look down upon the *tule* marshes that run along it, were astonished at seeing below a waggon with four yokes of oxen, and some white men in the act of returning from the other side in a boat. At first it puzzled us to think who they were, or where they could be from; but as I rode down to make inquiries I had a most familiar salutation from one of them, who said, "I did not expect you before to-morrow evening." I now saw they were from Salt Lake city, about to establish a ferry, in expectation that other sections of the emigration would follow our track; but their boat was a very small and frail one for that purpose. "How on earth will you be able to live here during the summer months?" I observed, seeing them tearing the mosquitoes from their cheeks with both hands. "Well," said the captain of the party, "they are *purely* damn bad here I admit, but when you get over yonder they'll give you particular hell." Poor comfort, thought I, as they arose in shoals from the rushes, literally blinding us. I had not before seen them appear in such formidable force of a morning, and I would gladly have submitted to a round of fifty miles rather than undergo the infliction we were doomed to endure, while employed in the tedious task of transporting our waggons and luggage, if there had been any assurance we would thereby escape. We, however, went at it with that "do or die" determination with which fellows mount the ladders of a forlorn hope, and as at the Weber we got a fixed line across, though it was double the breadth; but as the Mormon wherry was small, I had again to dismount my waggon to expedite the operation. The river was two hundred and fifty yards wide at the crossing, and both deep and swift; so much so that in hauling on the rope it required great caution and management, lest the surging current should roll over and swamp us. We had the misfortune of losing a horse and a mule, by drowning in the current, which delayed us three mortal hours before all was over; and I would venture to affirm, that if the Great Bear himself, from whom the river derives its patronymic, had been of our party, he would by that time have been scratching a sore head. For my part, I would run the risk of another bridge of Lodi, and face the thunders of artillery, sooner than again force the passage of Bear River before those infernal flying Cossacks. It turned out, too,

precisely as the Mormons said: for they were even worse when we got over; giving us, while reloading and hitching up for a fresh start, an inkling of a certain tropical place of fashionable resort.

We met, at about five miles from the river, a narrow, deep stream, where we fixed our quarters, and were consoled for the want of food by the absence of our enemy, there being no ready margin for them to breed in. In the morning we fancied we had nothing to do but cross straight over: a very illusory idea, as it turned out to be seven feet deep; nor could we find a practicable spot, insignificant as it appeared, until after a detour of four miles. We here took a more westerly course, receding from the mountains, and entering a country of gloomy grandeur, that looked as if its bleak solitudes had never before been invaded by man. We continued rising over hills and sinking into hollows, like a small fleet riding over the swells of the boundless ocean, without any landmark in the horizon; crossing numerous river-beds, the streams of which had been drunk up by the insatiable sun; and when at length, in the evening, after a long and weary day's journey, without our accustomed noon-day rest, we came to water, it was so brackish it only served to aggravate thirst. There were two streams within a few yards of each other, running parallel: one of which was nearly at a boiling temperature, while the other was merely softened from the effects of the sun, though, strange to say, they both issued from the same hill-side. In the latter we all bathed, and derived some relief; but the animals were so overcome with thirst they would not feed, and seemed greatly inclined to wander, keeping us in a state of fret and fidget all night. We rather foolishly tried to make coffee, thinking it would disguise the saltish taste, though we should have known that evaporation in boiling would have made it all the stronger and more concentrated; but people when suffering not unfrequently seek a temporary relief in a remedy which they know is sure to increase and prolong their misery. We all drank freely of this unpalatable beverage, and all, without an exception, suffered sadly throughout the night in consequence.

Shortly after midnight, there being tolerably good light, we set forward, hoping to find fresh water for breakfast. The trail was easy; but at daylight we were no better off

than at our start. The men got very much disheartened, and I, also, felt uneasy and distressed, and sent out every horseman in quest of the simple but indispensable necessary, determined, no matter how remote from our route it might be discovered, to go to it. Eight o'clock came, and no horseman returned; ten o'clock came, yet none was in view, and even the burning meridian arrived without a prospect of relief. My eyeballs got sore from straining, for I never before watched with such nervous anxiety: they were moments of fearful suspense. At length a gleam of hope arose as I saw two horsemen on the western heights. They must, I thought, surely have found water; but then their slow, dejected gait did not portend glad tidings. I raised my hat, and hailed them aloud. They saw and heard me, yet they neither made a motion nor quickened their pace. The truth was sadly apparent: it was now approaching the limits of endurance. The teamsters sank listlessly in their saddles, whilst the fierce sun almost crackled in intensity, producing a reeling sensation and a dimness of vision, as if dissolution were impending; when, like a noise in a dream, I thought I heard the sound of horses approaching at speed; and making an effort to resume my consciousness, saw Mr. H——y at hand to announce our merciful deliverance. He told us the water was yet four miles off; but the knowledge that it was certainly there, and the slight relief we got from his canteen, revived and strengthened us.

It was past three o'clock when the waggons got up: rather a fashionable hour for breakfast; and although the water was cool and clear, it was not wholly free from a saline flavour; but from the fatigues and privations of the morning, and those of the previous night, it was arranged not to go any farther for the day. About a mile below the camp, where the stream meandered through a level patch of land, we found excellent feed; a little inconvenient, it is true, for the guard, but the grass was too tempting to let that consideration weigh. Shortly after our meal was over we were waited upon by ten visitors of the Utah tribe, dressed in buckskin suits, and well mounted. They had only a few skins for barter, and some of that compound I described before, made of powdered crickets and service berries, in small cakes baked in the sun. There were a couple of the horses I would have dealt for, but

they were not disposed to part with them at all. One of them spoke and understood a little English, from the frequency of his visits to the Mormon city, and from him I sought some information as to the route to Humboldt River, of which he was entirely ignorant, as he said, "Him lib here;" pointing away to the south-west.

As our animals were at such a distance from the camp, and those gentlemen in the neighbourhood, it occurred to me it would be a prudent arrangement to strengthen our guard; so at the next change I got my own tent carried down, adding two men to each watch till morning. Towards the termination of the first one the report of two shots announced that there were strangers about; and on going out I saw, in the moonlight, the men gathered round an object that proved to be one of our afternoon visitors, who, with others, in attempting to steal a horse, received a rifle-ball in the knee-joint, which shattered and dislocated it in a shocking manner, the wound bleeding profusely. I made an effort to stop it, by applying a silk handkerchief as a tourniquet; but it produced little or no effect, though we twisted it with all our might with an iron ramrod: the poor Utah bearing it without a move or moan. I then sent up to the camp for some brandy, which I gave him diluted with water; but he sunk rapidly, and in an hour afterwards yielded up the ghost without a murmur. We all took a great interest in him, seeing him bear his misfortune so heroically. There was not one amongst us who would not have gladly given up the horse to ensure his recovery; but it is absolutely necessary to guard your animals with the greatest rigour, else you will in the end be deprived of the means of prosecuting your journey, and left to perish miserably in the wilderness.

Next morning we launched out once more upon a desert of sage and sand, through which we travelled all the day: the bushes being so close and strong in many places as to call our axes into requisition. It was very severe work on the mules, for their legs and bellies got scratched and torn by the stumps, which also arrested the wheels every moment. About five o'clock in the evening a sheet of water appeared to the south that was at first mistaken for mirage, but I found it by the glass to be the northernmost extremity of the Great Salt Lake, now seen for the last time. We were well off for water all day, and camped in a flat,

where we got a drink of the purest distillation. Here, together with bunch grass, there was a shrub like the savine plant mixed up with the artemesia, on which the horses browsed freely, which I afterwards learned is called grease-wood. I kept the guard at its additional strength to-night, lest the Utahs should come to avenge the death of their fallen comrade, but the stillness of night did not suffer the slightest interruption.

The next day the scene of dreary desolation was broken by a chain of hills running in detached and irregular lines from north-east to south-west; which were well timbered with cedar, aspen, and a large bushy shrub, bearing a red berry, the name of which I could not ascertain. We endeavoured to force our way through a valley that lay directly in the line we wanted to go, and again called out the broad-axe guard; however, after cutting a path for upwards of two miles, we met sage of such prodigious growth, and in such close contact, that we were compelled to desist, and retrace our steps to where we diverged from the trail, which led us in an oblique line up the side of the hills, crossing a grassy dell, where we halted till noon. In getting round to the other side, several short broken ranges of distant mountains came within view: all tending north and south, in conformity with the system of the great interior basin. I did not before see so appalling a picture of awful desolation and utter solitude as that presented by the barren waste intervening betwixt the hills on which we were and the mountains to the west. It had a scorched and withered aspect that repulsed the eye and sickened the spirit: looking like a territory exclusively created for the reptiles of animated nature, and forbidden to the footsteps of man. We descended alongside a small turbid stream, and followed its course till the hour of rest arrived. The surface of the arid plain along our track was encrusted with white saline efflorescence, and yet the water, as far as we could judge, was wholly free from any impregnation of it.

CHAPTER XV.

The Digger Indians—Their Appearance, Character, Habits, and Customs—Their extent of Territory—Their Practices towards Emigrants—Desert Country—The Toil of the Animals—The Fourth of July—Festival in the Wilderness—Occurrences of the Night—Fine Feed—Country again improves—Meet the Fort Hall Trail—Picturesque Scenery—Shoot a Black-tailed Deer—Different Treatment of Vension in those Hills from Ludgate Hill—Our Friend the Indian Digger in *Exile*—Gosse Creek—The Wild Excitement—The Blank Disappointment—“All is not gold that glistens”—True Philosophy makes our Disappointment Food for Fun—Further Researches—Volcanic Indications—Narrow Pass—No Gold—Rugged Defile—Waggon Accident—“Necessity the Mother of Invention”—Sage Hens and Digger Indians—Their Flight—Apprehension of having gone Astray—Snow-capped Mountains to cross—Infamous Road—Giddy Precipice—The Humboldt River—Strange Appearance of the Land near its Head Waters—Colonel Fremont’s Description of the Humboldt River.

We were now entering the confines of the Digger Indian territory: the most degraded and debased of all the Indian race; the refuse and dregs of savage society, who receive into brotherhood every outcast from all the other tribes that fly from the vengeance their crimes have earned for them. In natural conformation the Digger Indian is very few degrees removed from the *ouran-outang*; not much above its stature, having the same compressed physiognomy, a low forehead, with little or no space between the eyebrows and roots of the hair. He is altogether devoid of resources, possessing little beyond the instinctive cunning of the monkey, without a scintilla of energy to procure either good food or raiment. They exist, as their name denotes, on roots dug from the earth, vermin and crickets; although, with ordinary exertion, they could kill sufficient deer, antelope, and mountain sheep for sustentation, the skins of which would afford them a partial covering; but such is their inherent sloth, that they have been known to die of absolute inanition rather than make an effort to obtain food. The females correspond in looks and habits with those “lords of the creation:” living in holes and dens that cannot be dignified by the title of huts or wigwams, and

drag out a miserable existence in a state of nature, amidst the most loathsome and disgusting squalor. Their territory covers a great, but, for the most part, barren expanse, extending over the Sierra Nevada into the northern extremity of Alta California. They are a terrible pest and nuisance to travellers and emigrants; for, without aspiring to the chivalry of robbers, they are content to fire their arrows at night amongst the animals, hoping to wound or cripple some, so that they will have to be left behind, when they become their prey. When going into their country emigrants should make it a rule never to camp near shrubs or bushes, under cover of which they will be certain to crawl within range of the animals, and perhaps effect their purpose without being discovered, as no noise follows the discharge of their arrows, some of which may wound a man as well. Humboldt River and the head of the Sacramento are the places where they are most numerous; but they are fast dwindling in numbers, for trappers and travellers shoot them down without hesitation or remorse wherever they meet them.

Next day the sun was oppressively hot, and we toiled through sage and sand without meeting an oasis in this cheerless region, while the animals were sadly persecuted by a large gnat, which inflicted severe pain by their stings, judging from the manner in which the poor brutes winced. We had plenty of water, which, running without shade through those hot lands, was at a blood heat, and consequently not very agreeable to drink while sweltering ourselves in the solar fire. Two of the men who rode forward in the morning returned at four o'clock, with intelligence that there was good camping-ground and feed about nine miles ahead, where we saw some hills rising from the plain: it was rather far, but it could not be avoided. I agreed, however, with myself to make it up to the animals by a later morning's start than usual. From the nature of the road it was sundown when we arrived at our quarters, which fully bore out the representation given of them.

This evening happening to be the 3d of July, the eve of the anniversary of American independence, our few Yankee companions expressed a desire of celebrating its advent, if we Britishers had no objection. On receiving an assurance to that effect, they concocted a bucket of capital punch, and as soon as twelve o'clock came round, those patriotic

voyageurs hailed the festival with a peppery salvo of revolvers and rifles, and then sought to sap our loyalty through the insinuating agency of whisky-toddy: our boisterous hilarity imposing a new and unusual task on the echoes, in the neat and appropriate sentiments, songs, and oratorical displays, wherein we were so desirous of saying complimentary things of each other's country, that it would have required an accurate judgment between John Bull and Jonathan, "barrin'," as Paddy would say, "the trifle of snuffle." But while wetting our whistles, and rounding our periods, the reflection of a light at a distance on the hills directed our attention, and some of the lads being "a wee bit sprung," insisted on going off to ascertain the cause. They were not over a half hour gone, when we heard a great shout—not of fear, but of fun—and could distinctly see the forms of our friends standing on a rock, in the glare of the fire that burned below. It seems they came unawares on a small encampment of Diggers, stretched round a large sage-bush fire, with a few squaws and papooses; breaking in upon their slumbers with a wild hurra, that make the poor savages jump in terror, and run off, leaving their interesting babies in the hands of the alarmists, who, instead of "slaughtering the innocents," caught up the little dusky beauties in their arms, and performed a set of nursery gymnastics that must have astonished their weak nerves, from the great heights to which they tossed them, to the tunes of "Yankee Doodle," and "God save the Queen!" to the great affright, no doubt, of their unhappy parents, who, I suppose, regarded the orgies as a preliminary step to the roasting and devouring of their tender veals.

The morning star made its appearance before we turned in; but this I did not so much mind, as it was agreed not to start until the afternoon. Our mules got a regular "blow out," and went to work when called on with a contented acquiescence that showed they appreciated the arrangement. The evening's jaunt, still over the regions of sage and sand, brought us to a fine range of green hills, on the side of which we saw several antelope, but they were too fleet and watchful for our marksmen. The trail now led into a grassy ravine, wooded with gnarled cedar, which was twisted into most fantastic shapes by the rude storms that sweep through this gap in the winter seasons,

where we had a cool, delicious spring to slake our thirst at, and not an unneighbourly insect to interrupt our enjoyments or repose. On getting through this the next morning, we struck the trail from Fort Hall, which, winding down a defile in a southerly trend, merged into ours just on the verge of a descent into an open valley, two miles in width, that separated us from another chain of hills higher than those we were leaving: the summit lines of which were peaky, and had more of the mountain character. They were also more thickly wooded, and though not elevated enough to reach the regions of snow, streamed with laughing, bubbling rivulets, that leaped wantonly down their sides from amidst clumps of aspen and cedar, ministering to the rich deep emerald hue of the valley, but at the same time making it so springy that our wheels cut into the soil up to the axles, so that we could not get through until we lightened the waggons: dismounting and packing whatever we could on the saddle-horses, and even then not without tremendous exertion.

As we got into the hills the scenery became very picturesque, and being delightfully wooded and broken into cliffs lovely vistas, which often arrested us to gaze down those sequestered avenues of nature, across which we could see the coy black-tailed deer bounding into the break. We shot one of those fine animals in the course of the day, but had not sufficient patience to allow it the probation which Ludgate-hill venison is accorded by that veteran deer-stalker, Mr. Rich, for we had some of it hissing on the coals in a few hours after. We saw many signs of the Digger inhabitants, but were not favoured with a sight of any, though from the character we got of them at Salt Lake, our friend D—, who still fondly cherished his horror of the children of the desert, spurred past every close grove as if he thought the trees would fall upon him, making it appear that in those particular places he had a misunderstanding with his horse. It took us about four hours to tread the mazes of those hills, from which we descended into the vale where Goose Creek has its rise, while all around, north, south, east, and west, were a chaotic group of hills and mountains, thrown up in a tumult of confusion, like incidents and personages in the last chapter of a tedious novel.

We heard great things of Goose Creek, both at Fort

Bridge and Salt Lake, and were resolved to search for some of the golden eggs, even though it caused us a delay of a few days. The creek widened as we travelled down it in a southerly course, receiving the offerings of little tributaries at every perch; the valley, too, opened somewhat, and spread out a carpet for our reception, with clover, rich grasses, and sweet-scented flowers. Not many moments after we stopped I was startled by a loud huzza, soon followed by a multitude of huzzas down at the river, which soon brought us all to the brink, without being able to get any other explanation of the unusual uproar but a repetition of huzzas and one cheer more for Goose Creek. "What under heaven do you mean?" I at length exclaimed. "Mean?" said he "(huzza!) mean did you say? (huzza!) why, nothing short of the gold itself (one cheer more for Goose Creek); look at it here on the bottom, and give us another cheer for old Goose Creek!" I went forward amidst the uproar, and was well-nigh betrayed into a huzza on looking into the limpid water, seeing the bottom speckled with shining yellow particles, the very image of gold. "But all is not gold that glistens," nor was it gold that glistened in the sands of Goose Creek: it being only deceptive mica that called forth the boisterous enthusiasm of my friends. I fancy I see at this moment their elongated jaws when the fact was ascertained; and if I could have taken a daguerreotype of the group, I know it would give the reader the most amusing page in the book; but, though sad the disappointment, it afforded fine food for fun, and kept us joking all the evening, with every now and then an ironical cheer for Goose Creek: almost as trying to the patience of the "ganders" (as they were christened) as the stings of the mosquito itself.

The mistake, however, did not deter us from making other researches amongst the volcanic debris with which the hill-sides and ravines were strewed, without having our industry rewarded by a single grain. About a mile from our camp the river canoned at a right angle through a high hill, the sides of which you would think impended much beyond the perpendicular, leaving a side-path of rather a ticklish width to get through. Beyond this pass we got into an oval-shaped plain, which we crossed longitudinally together with the creek, and entered another defile more roomy than the last, and volcanic throughout; with

cliffs thrown up in irregular strata and covered with scoriae and vitreous fragments. During our nooning spell all hands turned to with picks, shovels, and wash-basins, in the various gulches and ravines, and worked with great assiduity for two hours, without finding a speck, or meeting any of the concomitant symptoms of its existence, which satisfied us it would be a sheer waste of time to remain exploring in Goose Creek. We accordingly hitched up and continued our journey, still confined in the jaws of the defile, which became more and more rugged as we advanced; the torn-up beds of mountain torrents intersecting our narrow path in many places: shaking our waggons so dreadfully that I expected at each jolt to hear an axletree snap, or see a wheel shivered. Nor was it long until, in passing over a ledge of shelving rock, one of the wheel mules slipped, and falling broadside on the pole, snapped it across where it enters the hounds. Next after breaking a wheel this was the worst accident that could happen, as the fracture occurred at a place that did not admit of splicing; and the taking asunder of the hounds to get a new one in, together with the fitting of the irons, made it a troublesome occurrence: there being no one amongst the party who had mechanical gifts or experience. But few men know what they can do till they try, and many thousands and hundreds of thousands have gone unnoticed and in poverty to their graves whose latent geniis would have earned them wealth and distinction, if they had only met with any lucky accident of development. We all set to work, novices as we were; some to look after a suitable tree, some dismounting the irons from the broken pole, and others taking out the hounds. All was ready when the men returned with a nice length of white oak, which was soon lined, shaped, and rough fitted, plainly but firmly, with the irons, and fixed in its place in an inconceivably short space of time, and fitted so truly that the waggon, as it is termed, followed most accurately, making us all wonder at our own expertness.

We got out of the glen soon after, and continued our course, never anticipating any difficulty about finding a camping-ground; but it was deep twilight ere we met one, and then a very indifferent one, with bad water and worse grass, amidst groves of the odious artemesia, alive with lizards and sand-ticks.

The same character of frightful barrenness marked the

country through which we passed the following day; neither flower, nor shrub, nor any indication of soil, that would give promise that the energy of man would ever succeed in supplanting those rank weeds of nature by the smiling productions of husbandry. As our loose mules were wandering through those bushes, looking for tufts of bunch-grass, they flushed a pack of sage-hens, which, after a short flight, were marked down. We hastily loaded our guns with suitable shot, and in walking up to spring them again, I saw the bushes before me shaking, as if some good-sized animals were stealing away, which caused me to quicken my pace to a smart double-quick, when I saw the dark back of something going from me. Without more ado, or taking any time to ascertain what it was, I fired, and to my great surprise, up started a Digger Indian with a howl, and in an instant after fifteen or twenty others, all running like furies, and dropping their bows and arrows to facilitate their flight. We shouted as if in pursuit, and fired a few shots over their heads, which made them bound in an extraordinary and amusing manner, never slackening their speed until they vanished over the hill-side. They were evidently ensconced in cover, watching for a favourable opportunity, when we luckily discovered them: tickling their bustles with heavy duck-shot, but losing our other game by the occurrence.

Soon after a river appeared to the southward, which we concluded was Goose Creek, but finding it on our left hand, it considerably puzzled us. We approached it till noon, and to our still greater surprise, found it running in an easterly course. As it was an affluent of the Humboldt, I began to fear we had overrun the source of that river, which was to be our great guide for three hundred miles; so, while the others were nooning I took one of the idle mules and rode off to a chain of hills about five miles distant, through which it seemed to run. There I had the gratification of finding that, after passing them, it took a southerly bend, and at a distance of a few miles sloped into a north-westerly course, which satisfied me we were still all right, though apparently on the wrong side: a misapprehension that was also removed after we again got in motion, by crossing it at the bend where it took its easterly turn.

We were all the morning drawing close to a range of

lofty mountains, composed of black basalt, conforming to the general law of the great basin, and lying north and south: many of their peaks were snow-capped, and smoke issued from several high ledges, whence the Diggers might look down and watch us. Our trail went in a line to the base, and then ascended one of the hips, winding like a white thread till it disappeared round a knuckle at a great elevation. It was by far the roughest track we had yet met with, and was, in great part, made up of the bed of a mountain torrent; so narrow in many places that the waggon-wheels were working upon the edges, and the mules endeavouring to work below in the bottom. Being too much for a single team to master, we only took up two waggons at a time, using the teams of the four; and in getting round the projection took all out but the wheel-span, as it required the greatest precaution and precision in driving, there not being six inches to spare from the edge of a precipice fully one thousand feet deep: it was a nerve-testing spot, and only one teamster was game enough to sit in the saddle, who piloted all in safety over the dangerous place. We had this grinning precipice disagreeably contiguous for more than a mile, till we got to the western side of the range, from whence the valley of the Humboldt lay exposed to view, and contrary to our expectations, was perfectly identical with the barren wastes we had lately been travelling over, except a narrow margin that runs along it like a shelf, marking, I should suppose, the high-water line when the river is augmented by the thaws of the adjacent mountains. Its course was perceptibly marked at a little distance down the valley by dense lines of willows.

It was high time for camping when we got down on the plain, which was pitted over for miles like a tan-yard, with oblong holes, some of which were very deep, and of a remarkable appearance, looking as if they were formed by art: they were so equally spread and so uniformly shaped. All were deep and half filled with stagnant water. As the dusk had set in, we did not choose to run any risk in getting to the river, but pitched our tents amongst them, and picked up as many withered willows as sufficed to boil our coffee. I may say we were now at the head waters of that remarkable river, though not exactly at its source, which consists of two inconsiderable little streams in the mountains from which we just descended. Colonel Fremont describes it as follows

in his "Geographical Memoir of Upper California," written by order of the United States' Senate, as a key to his map, published in 1848: the first and only correct one of those regions:—

"One of the most considerable rivers in the interior of the great basin is that called on the map Humboldt River; so called as a small mark of respect to the 'Nestor of scientific travellers,' who has done so much to illustrate North American geography, without leaving his name on any of its remarkable features. It is a river long known to hunters, and sometimes sketched on maps under the name of Mary's River, but now, for the first time, laid down with any precision. It is a very peculiar stream, and has many of the characteristics of an Asiatic river—the Indus, for example, though twice as long—rising in the mountains, and losing itself in a lake of its own, after a long and solitary course. It rises in two streams in the mountains west of the Great Salt Lake, which unite after some fifty miles, and bear westerly along the northern side of the great basin towards the great Sierra Nevada, which it is destined never to reach, much less to pass. The mountains in which it rises are handsome in their outline, capped with snow the greater part of the year, clothed in places with grass and wood, and abundant in water. The stream is a narrow line, with few affluents, losing by absorption and evaporation as it flows; and terminating in a marshy lake, with low shores, fringed with bulrushes, and whitened with saline incrustations. It has a moderate current, from two to six feet deep in the dry seasons, and probably not fordable anywhere below the junction of the forks. During the time of the melting snows, when both lake and river are considerably enlarged, the country through which it passes, except its immediate valley or border, is a dry sandy plain, without wood, grass, or arable soil, from about four thousand seven hundred feet at the forks, to four thousand two hundred feet at the lake, above the level of the sea, winding amongst broken ranges of mountains, and varying from a few miles to twenty in breadth. Its own immediate valley along the banks is a rich alluvion, beautifully covered with blue grass, herd grass, clover, and other nutritious grasses, and its course is marked through the plain by a line of willows and cotton-wood trees—the latter I did not see—serving for fuel. The Indians in the

fall set fire to the grass and destroy all trees, except in low ground near the river. The river possesses that which in the progress of events may give it both value and fame. It lies on the only line of travel to California, running nearly east and west; it furnishes a level unobstructed road for nearly three hundred miles, and a continuous supply of the indispensable articles of water, wood, and grass. Its head is towards the Great Salt Lake, and consequently towards the Mormon settlement, which must become a point in the emigration to California and Lower Columbia. Its termination is within fifty miles of the Sierra Nevada. These properties give to this river a prospective value in future communications with the Pacific Ocean."

CHAPTER XVI.

Short Cut—Indian Surprise—My Retreat and Wound—The Termination of the Chase—Motives of the Attack—The Dust Nuisance—A hungry Digger—His Gastroscopic Performance—Its Effect—Travelling in the Clouds—Heat of the Ground—Novel Appearance of the Country—Mountain Pass—Night Travelling in the Wilderness—Sublime Scenery—Moonlight—Sunrise—Ophthalmia and Cracked Lips—The Sun, and its reflected Heat—The water gets ill-tasted—Grand Canon—State of the Animals and our Lips—Wild Currants—Dogged by the Indians—Give them a Surprise—Amusing Retreat of the Diggers—Good Camping-Ground—Serious Difficulties of the Route—Deep Dust and intense Heat—Proposition—Lighten our Loads—Leave our Goods upon the Desert—Reduce the Burdens to Seven Hundred-weight, per Waggon—Effects of the hot Sand on our Waggon-wheels—Green Goggles and Veils in request—More Currants—My Wound becomes very angry—Appoint a Deputy—Diverting Indian Water-hunt.

In the morning we had two hours' twisting and turning before we got to the bank of the river, though for a day's travel it was scarcely important enough to be dignified by the title of river; but, once there, the path was tolerably smooth and level. After travelling down it for an hour it approximated, and ran parallel with a high ridge of ground, which stretched away a long distance to the southward, and, turning round its point, ran up on the other side right opposite to that from which we set out. As soon as I ascertained this, by riding up the rise, I called to the waggons to halt until I selected an easy place to get them over, which would be a saving of ten miles at least, and one accomplished without much difficulty, as all crossed over the hill with perfect ease. Feeling desirous that those emigrants behind should be made aware of the short cut—for even ten miles in so serious a journey is a matter of some moment—I got a bit of thin board, on which I pasted a piece of paper containing the requisite notification, and having nailed it to a short pole, went back to stick it up where we turned from the trail, taking with me a little spade to sink the hole, and rather imprudently leaving all my arms behind me. While thus engaged, I saw my horse, which I had staked close by, raise his head suddenly with

his ears pricked forward, and, turning round to ascertain the cause, discovered six mounted Indians coming down upon me full split, urging their horses more and more as soon as they saw I observed them: evidently betraying by their anxiety and haste some sinister intention.

I was, as I said, wholly unarmed, the spade being rather an incumbrance than a weapon; so I saw my only chance of escape was in flight, and therefore, pulling up the stake in all haste, sprang upon my horse to run for it. Had I open ground I would not have feared the result; but amongst large bushes their horses, from custom, could easily outrun mine. After the first burst I looked round, and saw they were fast gaining upon me; and just as I gained the summit of the rise two arrows whizzed close past me, a third taking effect in the thigh, high up near the hip. I was now within view of the waggons, but they were a long way off; nevertheless, putting my finger in my mouth, I gave a shrill whistle, the sound of which it was clear did not reach them; then, letting go the spade, and taking a good hold of my horse by the head, I crammed in the spurs, rousing him to his utmost speed, and ventured to take another look round on my pursuers, to make a flying calculation of my remaining chances; but, lo and behold! pursuers there were none: not an Indian within view, nor any object I could magnify into the semblance of a foe. What could it have been? Was it a day-dream, or a vision, or the illusion of mirage? Yes, thought I, it must certainly have been the effects of that strange, deceptive phenomenon, and had become almost reconciled to the conviction, when I felt a prick of pain in my thigh which reminded me of the arrow that was sticking there: a circumstance that at once put an end to my preternatural speculations; for I never heard it alleged, by the most imaginative travellers, that those desert phantoms, Fata Morgana, are in the habit of shooting real *bona fide* arrows: they may terrify the senses, but they never go the length of wounding the body. It was clear, therefore, that it was flesh and blood Indians that chased me, who as soon as they ascended the rise, and got a glance of the waggons, hauled off.

The arrow had only a shallow hold, and was not very painful; the only thing that gave me any uneasiness being the dread that the barb might have been poisoned. As

soon as I came up with the waggons I got one of my companions to take it out; but he broke off the point in the attempt, which subjected me to much more annoyance than the wound, for he had to make a large slit in the flesh before he could succeed in extracting it. It bled freely, which was a good thing in case of poison; and after washing it thoroughly, first with water and then with spirits, I bandaged it up and let it take its chance.

It is not usual with the Diggers to make an attack of such a nature, but I suppose they were prompted by motives of revenge for the peppering I gave one of them the day before, when following the sage-hens.

We had fine feed at noon close along the river banks; but although the road was level, it was most disagreeable, from the clouds of hot dust with which we were perpetually enveloped. It was not sand, but a fine impalpable powder, as light as ashes, that covered the trail; and being perfectly imponderous, was raised up in clouds from the trampling of the animals, covering everything and everybody, actually choking the nostrils of the mules and horses, who appeared to suffer seriously from it, and giving some amongst us who had susceptible lungs, very teasing coughs. As soon as the cloud subsided, after stopping, we saw a squalid-looking Digger seated on the edge of the bank. I need not say that the first impulse was to blow him into the river; and, had he moved, such I believe, would have been his fate; but he neither budged nor appeared in the least disconcerted. On the contrary, he "grinned horribly" a species of smile, and welcomed us with a sort of bowing salutation. I showed him the arrow, and where I was wounded, making signs to him to warn his tribe to keep clear of us, as we were resolved to shoot them without mercy on every occasion. When taking our lunch he looked wistfully at us, and at length made signs that he was very empty and hungry, when one of the men threw him a biscuit, and another a cut of bacon, which he swallowed with such greedy voracity as to surprise us. We then gave him more and more, but all disappeared with the same insatiable rapidity as if his abdomen was a bottomless bag that could never be filled. This stimulated our curiosity, and we continued feeding him, just to see the full extent to which he could go. After making a clean finish of all the cooked meat, we gave him a greasy wedge

off a raw flitch of bacon, which he attacked with unflagging appetite; but before he fully mastered it, he showed symptoms of choke, and sank back in a kind of swoon: his stomach braced out with a pregnant rotundity that threatened an explosion, as he moaned and rolled in apparent agony. I began to fear the unfortunate creature had eaten himself to death, and that we had wasted a great quantity of food in a most reprehensible manner. However, before we were ready for a fresh start he recovered a little, and after a great effort managed to get on his legs, and toddled off in a slow, but awkward gait, sitting down every fifty or eighty yards, like a fellow resting under a heavy load.

We moved off in a cloud which rolled faithfully along with us the entire evening, and at times was so impenetrable it was next thing to impossible to see our way, coming at every second wagon length jam into a big sage-bush, and the heads of the mules in the rear coming bump against the obstructed waggon. We followed the river through an open canon, in a low range of detached mountains, and camped on the other side: our couches not requiring the precaution of warming-pans, for the ground was almost hot enough to bake biscuit.

Next morning we got into a flat valley, shaped like a Y, coated all over with a thin saline incrustation, and all the bushes frosted with a hoar powder that gave it exactly the appearance of deep winter drapery, while the sun was toasting everything to a cinder. When we came to the tail of the valley the river left us in a southerly sweep, and canoned through the mountains in a very narrow precipitous channel, our tail slanting northerly over the brow. We took our nooning spell before we commenced the ascent, and prepared a lot of logs to key or prop the wheels at the rests. Though the range was steep it looked narrow, so that we calculated we could easily accomplish the crossing in the evening, lightening as much as we could by packing; nevertheless, it was a task of infinite toil to both man and beast to gain the top of the first elevation; on attaining which, far from having surmounted all difficulties, we had to slide down with ropes and double-locks into a rocky defile, where we kept jumbling and jolting until dark, and took two hours of moonlight before we got to the end of it, where we were met by another steep and rugged ascent.

I should have been inclined to stop here till daylight if there were any grass or brambles on which the animals could browse; but there was nothing save bare rocks and stones. It was nearly twelve o'clock when we got to the top of the other ridge: the moon shining out with glorious effulgence in the midst of a starry host that studded the clear blue firmament, forming a radiant canopy, not frequently beheld along the humid shores of the Atlantic, while its rays were reflected by the white crystal-covered plain below, which lay spread out, like the vast winding-sheet of a dead world, at the base of the lofty peaks, which cast their sombre shadows across the crooked river, resembling the mighty mausoleums of an extinct race of giants, standing in silence and solitude in this unfrequented region, making a truly sublime scene, mellowed by the time and the circumstances under which it was surveyed. It took us some time to crawl down the mountain hips: the beams of the morning sun shedding their light beyond the range we had just crossed before we formed our camp; and as we reposed in the shadow at its base, it was a gorgeous spectacle to look out upon the sparkling desert, as it became gradually tinged with the rich red hues of morning, deepening momentarily in colour, until it seemed at length to dissolve into an ocean of liquid vermillion.

We had a late breakfast this morning, and did not get "a-rollin'" until nine o'clock. There was no novelty in the appearance of the country: sterile and barren as usual, and the dust as smothering; several of our company showing symptoms of ophthalmia, and all suffering from hacked lips. Little ulcers were also observable in some of the horses' noses, which alarmed me very seriously lest they should become aggravated into glanders; but I found they healed up by being frequently washed in a weak solution of alum. Portions of the plain we crossed to-day were composed of an earth almost as white as chalk, and baked so hard that neither the horses' hoofs nor the waggon-wheels made the slightest indentation on it. But the beams of the burning sun were reflected from its polished surface with a roasting intensity that almost dried up the sources of existence, for what with a fire above and a red heat below, without a zephyr to cool the fevered lungs, or temper down the blood in its arterial manufacture, I feared some would surely sink under it. What would we not have given for a wide-spread-

ing lime to nestle for a little while within its delicious shade; but there was not a twig on the river bank where we nooned; while, to add to our miseries, we now detected an acrid taste in the water, which smarted our cracked lips most terribly: it being evidently strongly impregnated with alkali.

We derived very little benefit or enjoyment from our rest, and had another sharp evening's task before us, in the crossing of another bank of mountains, which were not very elevated; but what they lacked in height they made up in breadth and other difficulties, for the ravine through which the pass lay was filled with loose sand, in which the wheels sank eighteen inches. The river canoned here again in a southern direction, and so close to us that I had the curiosity to visit it. There was a space at each edge where it first entered the mountain, but as it got towards the centre it washed the very walls of the precipice on each side: the aperture above looking like a mere slit, not large enough to let down sufficient light; for the chasm through which the waters hurried was as dark as Erebus within. We got to our camping-ground this evening in better time; but both men and animals were enervated and weakened by the sultriness of the day, and all as white as millers from the fine dust. Those complaining of sore eyes were now very bad, as well as those with delicate lungs, and our lips, I must say, were in a very unkissable condition. The river water was so bad this evening, that wearied as we were we dug a well, into which the water came plentifully through a porous soil; but of the two it tasted worse than the other, being even very disagreeably perceptible in coffee, and only palatably cold with any relish by an admixture of cream-of-tartar.

Next day we travelled almost without deviation close by the river bank, but could in many places have made a more direct course than by following its bends, only that the artemesia was altogether impenetrable. In spots during the day we met bushes of wild currants, small and tart, and from that very quality, being a good anti-scorbutic, I recommended each mess to pull as many as would make a good pie, which we found palatable as well as wholesome. A lot of Indians kept dogging us all the morning, and the river being deeply fringed with willows, it was clear they purposed following us till evening, to see and get a shot at

our stock; but we managed to disperse them in great alarm, by leaving six men in a dry gully at a point of the river round which we went, taking a southerly slant, knowing that, if bent on mischief, they would pass very close to this angle. About half a mile farther on six more men dropped down quietly in the tall sage, the waggons and horsemen going on without any pause. Just as we anticipated, the Diggers, about thirty strong, shaved the point, without perceiving the men in their rear, and as soon as they got midway betwixt both parties, each arose, charging them at a run, shouting and roaring lustily, and firing a few shots over their heads. Oh! it was a scene worth going a distance, but not the whole distance, to see the frightened savages running as if their lives were at stake; jumping frantically in the air at each report, and clapping their hands on the spot, in anything but a derisive mood, as they got some grains of heavy shot in a certain quarter. We continued the pursuit until we were positively overcome with laughter; whenever we saw them slackening their pace in the least, accelerating it again into full speed by a discharge from a rifle in the air.

We arrived early in the evening, and a lovely one it was, at an elbow of the river, where there was the finest feed we met for some weeks: rich grasses, thickly interspersed with clover. Influenced by this temptation, as well as a desire to give the *chefs de cuisine* fair time to get their confectionery in a state of perfectability, I consented to stop for the night; but as we were regularly circumvented by willows, the remainder set about scouring the brush, to see if there were any lurking Diggers, that we might serve them with latittats: none being found, we sat down to a *recherche* supper, all things considered; but our sore lips, inflamed eyes, and irritated lungs, were a sad drawback to our enjoyment of it.

The work next morning was harassing: getting through broken ground, where the loose sand was so very deep the wheels sank almost to the naves; the poor mules panting and struggling knee-deep in it, while at a heat that would roast eggs. In one hollow it became so bad, that our best team gave in, refusing to move one inch; we therefore caught all the loose animals, and packed them together with the riding horses; but even then we were obliged to double team for over a mile, coming back for the other waggons, which caused considerable delay; and as the

draught animals were so jaded, I left the packs on until we came to our camping-ground, turning in my mind for immediate proposition a project I foresaw would be forced upon us, sooner or later, and being inevitable, I thought it better to anticipate it. So, when we halted, I called the general attention to the condition of our animals, reminding them of the distance we had still to travel, and the fact that within that distance lay the two prime obstacles of the entire journey: the crossing of the desert, beyond the Sink of Humboldt River, and the great Sierra Nevada, which, as they were aware, could only be surmounted by teams quite up to the mark. I therefore called upon each, not only as he valued the stock, but his own life, to consent to have the loads revised, and everything cast aside that was not absolutely indispensable: clothing as well as food. This, I must do them the justice to say, they cheerfully acquiesced in; agreeing to appoint a man out of each mess as a committee of inspection, who were to decide and apportion the load of each, what was to be carried and what was to be rejected; I, as captain, being allowed a casting voice.

It was computed we left Independence with twenty-two hundred-weight each, which it now was supposed had been reduced to twelve hundred-weight. Of this, on a patient revision, and calculating the number of days the journey would yet occupy, allowing ample rations for that period, and for a fortnight after our arrival, to give us breathing-time to look about, we came to the conclusion that five hundred-weight from each might be thrown away; for, together with a superabundance of provisions, we had many useless superfluities in the way of dress, ammunition, &c. which could be easily replaced in California. To begin, we went through the bacon, culling the worst, and weighing one hundred-weight from each waggon; together with one hundred-weight of flour, and a proportion of biscuit, dried peas, beans, and raw coffee, of which we made half the complement, completing it with powder, lead, shot—of which we had a most inordinate quantity—boxes with extra tools, and a set of lumbering gold-washers, that were very ponderous, and took up a great quantity of room. We weighed all accurately with steel-yards, leaving to each, as nearly as we could adjust it, seven hundred-weight, everything inclusive. The bacon, flour, &c. we packed in a nice heap, strewed over with willows

and rushes to protect it from decay, in case any emigrants not so amply provided as we were should require them; but the powder, lead, and shot were hove into the river, lest they should fall into the hands of the Indians, and prove a source of annoyance and destruction to those who might follow us.

Seven hundred-weight was a handy, portable load, one would imagine, and easily managed with six mules; but they were so enfeebled by unremitting harass, hot sands, sultry weather, and precarious food, that they moved it along with a greater effort than the twenty-two hundred-weight at starting. We calculated, also, that the revised loads would be still further reduced by two hundred-weight when we reached the base of the Sierra Nevada, which, if need arose, could be altogether carried on the loose and riding animals in packs, making out rather a favourable case for crossing that formidable range. There was another matter that gave us not a little uneasiness: it was the state of our wheels; for since we began coming down Humboldt River, being constantly immersed in hot sand, the felloes and navies shrank, the tires loosened, and the spokes rattled like a bag of bones; but we resolved to manage by wedging until we got to the Sink, where we intended submerging them in water, to swell them out, before attempting the desert, as we could not possibly devise any mode of cutting and welding the tires.

The business of arranging our loads fully occupied us during our three nooning hours, but afforded us all infinite gratification to feel we had been easing our faithful animals of a large portion of their burdens, and that, too, without obliging ourselves to forego a single necessary that we were accustomed to use since we started. During our afternoon's drive we were not so much retarded with deep sand, but the light dust was, if possible, more annoying than ever. There happened to be a few pair of green goggles amongst the party, which were given to those suffering most from ophthalmia; and those afflicted with coughs wore a sort of mouth veil, made of some scraps of cambric we fished up in our finery. We were fortunate enough, in the course of the afternoon, to fall in with a perfect orchard of wild currants, and pulled a most plentiful supply, of a much better description than those we got before, which called to mind Jeremy Diddler's cele-

brated apostrophe: "Be of good cheer, oh ye clamorous bowels!"

The exertion of lifting and weighing had an evil effect on my wound, which now began paining me excessively, assuming so angry a look that I was yet apprehensive of poison, though the heat, the constant exercise, and the bad tone of system, were of themselves reason enough for the inflammation. I rode with great difficulty, but looked forward to some relief from the suppuration that was fast forming, aided by fomentation as often as opportunity offered. Being unable to move about as usual, I appointed a deputy *pro tem.* to look after camping-grounds, &c. to whom I generously yielded up all the large emoluments of the office. He located us this evening in very good quarters, as far as grass and water were concerned; but there was a forest of willows that left me very ill at ease as to the safety of the stock, and the men were so fagged that they were too lazy to go about searching through it for Diggers.

However, after supper, seeing some tall willows moving, without a breath of air to cause it, as no volunteers offered, I caused all the shot guns to be loaded up with heavy duck, and fired into the thickest places, not with a view of killing any skulkers, but to frighten them from their lairs. The shot made a great rustle, cutting through the crisp leaves and withered branches, producing no effect at first; but after two or three discharges the willows began to shake and shake more violently; on seeing which we raised a wild halloo, and fired a volley in quick succession; some darting into the scrub, which was now shaking like a barley-field in a stiff breeze. Presently a plop was heard in the water; and then another, followed by a succession of plop, plop, plop, plops, caused by the Indians jumping into the river to gain the other side: affording us an exhibition of aquatic feats in ducking and diving that would draw crowds to the Cremorne Gardens; for being afraid to go out on the opposite bank, as the river was so narrow, they kept diving down stream, followed by us on the banks, saluting them with shots the moment they popped their heads over water, exactly after the fashion of a water-rat hunt in a mill-race, until we saw the poor devils were fairly exhausted, when we drew back, and let them get out as they listed. I think the lesson prevented the same party

from making any further predatory attempts during the season; and I know, if only ordinary caution is used, safety would not only be insured; but those wretched savages be altogether cured of their annoying habits.

CHAPTER XVII.

Another Surgical Operation—Obliged to take up my Abode in a Waggon—Time for Reflection—A Waggon Dream—Volcanic Indications—Spectral Waltzes—Shoot some Sage-hens—Bitter-bad Water—Get into the Saddle again—Petrified Fungi and Volcanic Debris—Appalling Sterility—Diminution of the River—Thickness of the Water—The Ashy Dust—Miss Miford's Definition of it—Ophthalmia in the Horses—Alluvial Bottom—Mileage in the Wilderness—Deceived as to the Sink—Frigidum Line—Ulcerated Sore Throats—Appearance of the Animals—Meagre Diet—Crippled Appearance of the Caravan—Magical Influence of Golden Anticipations—Pimping Indians—Mowing with Case-knives—Diggers come amongst us unawares—No Hostility—Get them to Work—Their Mode of wearing English Apparel—Make our Hay into Trusses, and divide it—Volcanic Evidences—The Sink of Humboldt River—Description of it—Order of Travel across the Desert—Reflections on the Sufferings of those who will come later in the Season—Account of their dire Character—Humboldt River free from the Musquito Torment.

I AROSE from my bivouac next morning in such pain that I resolved anticipating the breaking of the tumour by lancing, and got one of my friends to perform the surgical operation by puncturing it deeply with a sharp knife. The discharge was immense and the relief immediate; but my professional attendant strictly interdicted riding, and got a bed fixed for me in my waggon, which gives me an excuse for abbreviating my account of this day's travel, though, from what I could see through the clouds, it did not differ in any respect from that which we passed since we struck the river.

It gave me leisure for multifarious reflections touching the past, present, and future. Poverty-stricken Ireland, without a potato to dig; Humboldt River, with its mischievous Diggers; and wealthy California, with its golden diggin's; and I thought, as I dozed off into a slumber, that

I was in the valley of the Sacramento, with a legion of the "hereditary bondsmen," who were "tossin' up the yallow clay," as they called it, on the points of their spades, shouting, "Hurrah, my boys! the working-man's summer is come at last; we can get gold now, when the lords and squires are unable to reach it; the wheel has gone its round; bone and sinew now beat titles and professions; maybe we won't pay off our score of the nashunul debt, and repale the union, and set up for ourselves in raal earnist, in ould Ireland, with the sky over it:" and as they amassed their piles of treasure, they would at times pull off a stocking, and filling it with dust (not the dirty macadamised trash), tie it to the tail of a runaway steam-ehgine just going to start for Carricknagat and Drumiscabole, to leave it with Peggy and the childher, and a trifle for poor Master John, to help him over the bad times, though he used to "pound the cattle for the rint." And while they were thus employed, a tall, gaunt, whey-coloured chap, with a broad-brimmed hat and epitomised inexpressibles, stalked into the midst of them, and said:—

"I reckon that ar gold is none o' yourn."

"I reckon your mother rayred you in a hard summer, ould Paywattle," said Paddy Burke.

"Mind, friend, if you realise what don't belong to you, you must pay our free and enlightened government thirty dollars a month: that's a fact."

"Send a sweep," says Paddy, "up thim nostrils of yours, and laarn to speake like a Christian. What call have you to it more nor us? If the Mexicans was bate, who bate them? Wasn't the Merrican armee all Irish boys from the ould country? So none o' yer Yankee boastin' about whippin' thim five to one; and to hell with your tax, Mr. Barebones! we'll dig our bellies full."

One word "borried another, my darlint," as Mr. Burke would say, "till down came the possay comet-at-us, when the fun began in raal earnest, and maybe the tax-men didn't get Thulahogue's payment, more kicks nor ha'penee:" waking your humble servant in the row.

The train pulled up to noon in a kind of peninsula, where the river runs close under a high hill, covered from top to bottom with volcanic debris and sharp vitreous gravel, that wounded the worn-down hoofs of the animals, causin' them all to move tenderly. We continued our

route in a direct line towards a distant line of willows, which indicated the course of the stream, avoiding a round of at least three miles. The plain was sparsely covered with sage, but marked with immense spaces of saline incrustations, thicker and more firm than any we yet met, not even breaking under the wheel. The effects of a whirl wind were curiously observable as it passed down the valley on the other side of the river along the base of the mountains; but while it was sucking sage and sand in tall spiral columns into the clouds, and wheeling them along in rapid mazes and stupendous gyrations, like huge spectres waltzing to some unearthly music, we had not an air stirring on our side. As we approached the river again we were intercepted by a thick grove of sage, that debarred all progress without the aid of the axe; but it was not much of a job, being narrow; and we were recompensed for our trouble by flushing a flock of sage-hens, from which we picked out three brace, making a most agreeable addition to our customary supper.

The water of the river, now clearly shrinking, both by evaporation and absorption, was positively bitter of alkali, preparing us for an increasing deterioration as we proceeded: not a very consoling look-out for unacclimated travellers, already suffering from its modified effects. The only cure left us, and one which we resolved pushing to the extreme, was despatch. All our ailing men were growing worse and worse; and lest the example I set them of riding in a waggon should embolden others to look for a similar indulgence, I made up my mind to resume the saddle next day, let my pain or suffering be what it might, as the lighter the load the greater the impunity from travel; and even half a day saved from the trials of such a march would be cheaply purchased at so much self-denial.

Next day I had my charger saddled, but was painfully puzzled to get into my seat: my wound, though improved, being still much inflamed. We presented rather a novel appearance, some with green goggles, others with bandages across their mouths, and the remainder with aprons on their lips, which were really frightful and disgusting to look upon. The river, which heretofore flowed through flat bottoms, nearly on a level with its banks, now bent its course through high sand bluffs, outside of which our trail lay; the general face of the valley, though more rolling and

broken, was still of the same unvarying character. We found in several places large masses of vegetable matter, looking like petrified fungi, which struck me as out of place amidst the profusion of volcanic matter scattered so thickly around. I was curious enough to take a specimen on with me, without being able to obtain a satisfactory solution as to their anomalous location; for there was not the smallest particle of vegetation except sage beyond the bluffs, and even that appeared worsted in the battle of existence.

At nooning time we unharnessed from the waggons where they stood on the trail, and drove the stock over the sand-hills to the river; but even there the food was very indifferent, and the porous banks were fast diminishing the river into a paltry stream, now nearly the consistence of thin gruel, so fully was it impregnated with alkali, and nearly at a blood-heat. Taking a hint from the East Indian mode of cooling fluids, I sewed up my canteen in flannel, which produced a good effect, all the rest covering theirs in like manner; the effects of the lye not being so perceptible in the cooler beverage. The most smothering drive we had yet was this evening's one, over the light ashy dust, mixed with the white powder, and which, drifting at times from the contiguous incrustations, formed an imponderous volatile composition, that, once stirred up, only went to rest with the sun, filling the circumambient air with all sorts of prismatic hues, and making us smart as it settled in the deep chinks in our lips. In some places it gathered in waves upon the plain after the subsidence of the winds, like a frozen ocean, reaching the mules' bellies as they waded through them at a snail's pace, that threatened momentarily to subside into total inaction. I believe it is Miss Mitford who designates dust as "mud in high spirits;" but I would, for my part, rather encounter it in its most sullen mood, than while thus disporting itself in cloudy mirth and revelry.

I observed some of the horses this evening running water from the eyes, while three more were added to the list of men ailing in that way. There was much sighing and despondency; but I sought to keep up their spirits by the assurance that three days more would bring us to the banks of Carson River: a cool, limpid stream, fed from the pure source of everlasting snow; yet three days' probation

to men in their state looked like eternity. Our camp to-night was on the trail, and at noon the mules were driven over the sand-hills to pasture—such as it was; but not one of them, that I saw, went near the water.

The only change worthy of notice in our next day's travel was, that instead of travelling outside the sand bluffs, the trail crossed them as they receded from the river, and let us down into a level alluvial bottom, evidently the course of the river in its swollen state. It was grassy in spots, and, to our great relief and delight, free from dust; the wheeling, too, was so firm that the mules stepped out with new pluck, rattling merrily along, and making us forget, in our improved progress, "all the ills that flesh is heir to;" for I do conscientiously believe that briskness of motion imparts elasticity and buoyancy to the spirits, as gloom and sadness always travel by a slow coach, moving like a hearse to the graves of gaiety and good humour. We made a splendid forenoon's drive of it, opening out by ten o'clock into a wide grassy plain, exactly on a level with that on which we travelled, and, like it, bounded all round with sand-hills. This, I take it, is a lake in high water, backed up by the incapacity of the Sink to engorge so unusual a quantity, which convinced me we were approaching it, making me sanguine enough about reaching it that evening, although somewhat beyond the distance which, according to apocryphal data, we had to travel; but in those unexplored regions a miss of a few miles might not be wondered at, when, on turnpike-roads at home, Hodge, who has been born and living in the parish all his life, will give an answer a few miles wide of the mark to an inquiry as to the distance to yonder village.

We nooned on the western verge of the basin; the river "becoming fine by degrees and beautifully less," and the water more deplorably bitter; but I kept alive the gay temper of the party by promising rations of brandy and water in the evening. The shoeing on one of the waggons got so loose towards evening that we had to pull up and wedge it all round; indeed, all were in a very shaky state for getting over the Great Sierra Nevada. However, I knew, when I got amongst brooks, and rivulets, and snow-drifts, they would quickly regain their usual dimensions. The bluffs again approached the river, but left us a nice level track to travel on, where we stepped out, I can assure you,

as if we carried the mail, without kicking up a dust either; having no turbulent or ambitious fly travelling round the nave of the wheel. Stiff and aching as I was, I rode forward a good distance, hoping to have an agreeable surprise for my companions by announcing the Sink; and was very nearly betrayed into the mistake on coming within view of a large tract of reeds and bulrushes, without any open line amongst them that I could see indicating the course of the river. Before, however, I turned about to return, and hail them with the glad shout, I rode round to the north-west side of the rushes, and there, to my disappointment, I found the odious river again emerging, running through a fertile hollow, where I chalked out our bivouac for the night. I alit and stretched upon the ground to await their arrival, and was in a sound slumber when they came up, calling for the brandy. The instant after the animals were liberated a brimner was served round to each, and drunk off without the contaminating admixture of any of Humboldt's water; after which, we all turned on with a satisfied feeling, arising from the distance we made in the day's journey, together with the expectation of reaching the Sink on the morrow.

At breakfast next morning several complained of sore throats and difficulty of swallowing. Having been myself a martyr to that ailment for a few years of my life, I undertook to prescribe for them. They arose from ulcers formed in the glands, produced, as I believe, by the use of the bad water, and the constant gulping down of the dust. The coffee this morning—ugh! it was not drinkable, being more nauseous by far than a decoction of senna and salts. A few mouthfuls of the cool fluid from our canteens, and a little bread, constituted our meagre meal, as I induced them to refrain from bacon in consequence of the thirst it would be sure to engender. The appearance of the animals was anything but gratifying; all of them being tucked up in the carcasses from the want of drink and food, seeming stupid and heavy; nor was there enough of meal to afford them gruel without trenching on the stock laid by for the desert, which I held sacred. Altogether the caravan in every branch—men, animals, and waggons—was in a very seedy and unsound state; more nearly resembling a batch of invalids crawling in search of an hospital, than a band of adventurous travellers charging the

great Sierra Nevada to jump into the golden valley of the Sacramento. But this load-star, and the anticipated luxuries of those fertile regions, teeming with delicious fruits, and decked in floral robes of undecaying loveliness, kept up the flagging spirits, and begat an energy which, although the pure offspring of hope, largely increased our physical abilities.

We were again troubled with the dust to-day, but not to the same extent of some days back. However, the wheeling was sound and good, leaving little of a draught when once the waggons were in motion. My wound was considerably better, which enabled me to ride without much pain; so I started forward to examine the country with three other horsemen, expecting from every little rise to see the long-wished-for Sink before us. We saw numerous moving specks along the hills to northward, that we knew were Indians, which restrained us from going too far in advance, lest they should be disposed to give us a "Roland for our Oliver," in remembrance of the ducking a few evenings back. About nine o'clock we came to another rushy swamp, not, however, fully answering the description of the Sink; but from the fine patches of grass that were growing about it, we stopped to await the waggons, and commenced cutting it with our knives, and tying it in bundles, to provide food for the desert, in which, by the accounts given by the few who have crossed it, we were not to expect any oasis or hospitable spot.

We staked our horses, and were stooped diligently at work without a suspicion of any sort; but after a little, as one of us stood up for a rest, as the tailors do, he saw we were favoured with the presence of about thirty Diggers, sitting quietly on their haunches, looking on at our proceedings. Our first impulse was to run to our rifles; but the pacific posture of our visitors, and their nods and smiles, forbade the apprehension of danger. After a minute or so one of them rose, and held out his hand for the knife, making signs that he would cut grass if I would give it him. I accordingly handed him one, signifying my satisfaction; and at it he went like a good workman, laughing immoderately at the idea of his new employment. On seeing him go on so well I made signs to him that, if he got the others to help him, I would give them something for their trouble when the waggons came up: a proposition they assented

to with alacrity; those to whom we could not furnish knives pulling it up by the roots, so that in a short time we had our hay harvest in a very forward state. I kept my promise with my dingy mowers, giving, in addition to his food, to the Indian who led the way, a red flannel shirt; not, I must admit, in the most healthy condition. They were all mightily pleased, and eager for another job on the same terms, the shirt appearing to tickle their fancies amazingly, though the gentleman to whom I presented it got into it in an unfashionable manner: inserting his arms through certain apertures in the armpits, and permitting the sleeves to hang down empty, like those on hussar jackets: evidently showing he was unaccustomed to haberdashery decorations.

There is one torment from which it is exempt, so far as my experience goes: that is the mosquito persecution; but why it is so I cannot divine, for those poisonous insects are generally hatched in hot suns from the decayed vegetable matter of swamps and sloughs, which abound all along its solitary course. Nor can the mineral properties of the region have anything to do with their absence; for the Platte runs through an alkaline soil, and Bear River empties itself into the Great Salt Lake amidst the buzz of their detestable music.

I made most elaborate efforts by signs, shrugs, and nods, with a liberal admixture of winks, to ascertain the whereabouts of the Sink, without being able to make them comprehend me. But I was enabled to form some idea of the distance by learning from them that "the great hills were only three suns' distance from us," which they indicated by pointing one elbow into the air, then looking up at the sun, and describing the segment of a circle three times with the fore-finger of the other hand. A sun, according to their pantomimic meaning, measures about fifty miles, the distance they can travel in a day, which would leave the Sierra Nevada one hundred and fifty miles distant, and the Sink consequently very contiguous.

We divided our trusses into four lots, assigning one to each waggon, and resumed our journey without taking our full spell, in our anxiety to reach the Sink. Passing over a sharp gravelly bottom, full of flinty vitreous particles, very severe on the feet, round the hip of a low black mountain, so volcanic in appearance that you would imagine the fires had just been quenched for a holiday, the

rocks and scoriae looking as cindery as if just drawn from a furnace. From this we had a full view of the low sand ridges and marshy swamps that engulf the final dribble of Humboldt River. We passed round to the south-west side over an immense baked plain, without shrub, or sand, or gravel, perfectly hard and unpleasantly white, paining the vision as it reflected back the sun's rays; and halted close by the reeds, along which there was a wide saline incrustation, and an abominably foetid stench. The Sink, I could see, swelled into a lake in the rainy seasons, covering the plain over which we passed with an unbroken sheet of water; but at present it was composed of a parcel of stagnant ponds and sloughs, without the slightest eddy that would give the idea of a sink or swallow-hole, so that I am inclined to think the waters are principally, if not altogether, carried off by evaporation, except what is subtracted by the absorption of the dry thirsty sands about the district.

The moment we arrived we commenced taking off the wheels and submerging them in the swamp till evening, when we were to start again, the order of progress for crossing the desert being one night's march; a morning pause, to let the animals eat the grass; another short stop, to give them gruel at noon; and then, ho for Carson River, without a halt! The distance was sixty miles; but about ten from the Sink there are some sulphur springs, where the water is somewhat drinkable; there we arranged to fill our four water-kegs to make gruel for the stock, and our own canteens, which was all we were to expect. We apprehended great difficulty in keeping the faint trail in the dark, but agreed to take it in turns of two, to walk and act as pilots; all nerving ourselves for the undertaking by the conviction that twenty-four hours more of unflinching perseverance would extricate us from our miseries, and bring us within reach of that unappreciated fluid: more precious in our suffering condition than the untold wealth of California.

During the afternoon, as I thought over what we endured in coming down Humboldt River thus early in the season, when its waters were good for over half the distance, I felt horrified while reflecting on the fearful trials that awaited the unfortunate emigrants in the rear, who would not probably reach it until that advanced period when, from source to Sink, it is little better than a strong

solution of alkali; many of those, too, travelling by slow ox-teams, that at the lowest computation would take one-third longer in accomplishing it than we did. I regarded it as a task next thing to impossible, and lamented to think it involved the fate of many an unconscious emigrant. Subsequent events fully justified my fears; for I afterwards heard from packers who arrived at California late in the year, that the banks of the Humboldt presented a truly shocking spectacle; being marked by the perch, for the entire way, with rotting carcasses of mules, horses, and oxen, and many a mound, showing the last resting-place of poor fellows who sank under the fearful pangs of thirst, shrivelled to death under a burning sun, with only poisoned water to wet their fevered lips.

Some, who were able to bear up under those trials, lost all their teams, and were compelled, as a last resource, to take such packs of provisions as men in their enfeebled state could carry, with a journey of near five hundred miles; the desert and the Sierra Nevada still before them. It was not unusual to see a devoted mother staggering over those burning plains, carrying her helpless offspring on her back, when drooping herself from sickness and exhaustion. All of those, every soul, would have inevitably perished only for the charity and humanity of stronger and more fortunate travellers, who shared with a cheerful alacrity every necessary they possessed; some of them, in their uncalculating bounty, reducing themselves to the same level of destitution, from which they in turn were only partially rescued by an extraordinary effort of the government, who sent from California, on being apprised of their condition, supplies of provision and animals to carry them to their destination. Yet this is the river of which Colonel Fremont says, in the extract already quoted, "that it possesses qualities which, in the progress of events, may give it both value and fame, having properties that give it a prospective value in future communications with the Pacific." Fame it already has, of a dreadful and lugubrious character; but how it can ever be valuable as a means of communication with the Pacific, subject to such excessive alternations as it annually experiences—at one season swollen beyond its banks in an impetuous current, and then subsiding into a ropy puddle—I am too stupid to discover.

CHAPTER XVIII.

The Wheels braced by Immersion—Face the Desert in good Spirits—Blinding Dust—The Sulphur Springs—Heat of the Morning Sun—Grand Exhibition of Mirage—Dreadful Toil—Withering Heat—Insensibility of some of the Men—Impatience of the Stock while getting their Gruel—Temporary Insanity—Simoom—Its Providential Effects—Hurrah!—Carson River—The Science of Guzzling—Conduct of the Insane Men—Scenes of the Desert—Heartless Conduct—Whence the Name of Carson River—Its Course and Peculiarities—A Day's Rest in Paradise—Recovery of the Invalids—Colonel Fremont's Description of the Great Basin.

At one o'clock we had our wheels on, mules to, and everything ready for the desert march. The wheels were all the better for the immersion, being braced as tight as drums, and free from the slightest rattle: a compliment I am unable to pay the men and animals, who were as lank as gentility itself. However, the fulness of spirit made up for any corporeal shrinking, for they all responded to the order "March," with as obedient an alacrity as if going to witness a review. We soon left the greenish confines of the Sink in a south-westerly course, and got out on the shores of the sandy ocean, calculating to reach the sulphur springs before dark; but we got in amongst the still billows of the light ashy earth which I have before described, that retarded us very seriously; the mules, being literally obliged to breast through them, made the dust rise in such dense clouds that it well-nigh suffocated us, and completely blinded us as to the track. We had near three miles of this nuisance, and by the time we got through, the mules were panting from exhaustion, and snorting or sneezing convulsively from the effects of the quantity of stuff lodged in their nostrils and inhaled in their breathing.

Owing, I suppose, to the watchful sagacity of the mules, it so happened that we did not go much aside from the trail, which we soon regained by a slanting course to the north-west; but in consequence of the delay in the soft sand, it was ten o'clock when we reached the neighbour-

hood of the sulphur springs, which we would have undoubtedly overrun, only that the mules set up a most discordant braying, which warned us of their proximity. We watered those in harness without disengaging them, leaving the loose ones to help themselves, but the water was too strong of sulphur to permit of their taking a long drink. We filled our kegs and canteens after taking a few sips, for neither the nose nor palate relished it much. We got on very well afterwards during the night, the sand being tolerably compact, and the light from the twinkling stars being sufficient to point out the trail. At the first gray blink of morning we took out the mules and unharnessed them, that they might enjoy a tumble, giving them the grass, and taking ourselves a stretch for an hour: the time appointed for the guard to call us up.

The red sun was peeping over the eastern mountains in our rear when we arose to eat a biscuit moistened in sulphur water. I expected to have seen the peaks of the Great Sierra Nevada, but the hazy horizon of the sandy waste hid them from our view, leaving nothing to be seen but sand, not even a solitary plant of artemesia marking the unvarying surface of the desert. The sun fired up with great intensity, and so very early as eight o'clock, struck with a glow that made us quail at the idea of its meridian vigour, and causing us to have frequent recourse to the stinking liquor in our canteens. I admonished all to husband it, bad as it was, with miserly care; desiring them to try the expedient of carrying a pebble in their mouths, which generated a secretion that modified the thirst. We got on at a round steady pace, averaging three miles per hour, until ten o'clock, when we met a district of soft sand, not of the imponderous sort, which strained the sinews of the honest mules to their utmost extent, making it painful to look at the steadfast creatures as they worked determinedly along; for the labour was so very distressing, that even the loose stock got through it with considerable exertion.

We had an opportunity this morning of witnessing, I think in its most copious and magnificent form, that wonderful illusory spectacle of mirage: first in the shape of an extensive lake, the placid and translucent bosom of which was dotted over with islands, beautifully wooded and gracefully reflected in the glassy waters; its picturesque shores in-

dented with shady bays, and handsome peninsulas jutting out at points, finely timbered with stately trees. Then, like the moving of a stupendous panorama, the waters passed away to make room for the semblance of a mighty city, surmounted with domes, and spires, and columns, obelisks and minarets, opening into vast architectural vistas and enchanting boulevards; where triumphal arches, frowning towers, and gorgeous pagodas were successively disclosed to view; and as those melted into haze, the sylvan suburbs swelled ravishingly on the sight, revealing majestic parks and umbrageous avenues, that alluringly invited us to their cool, delicious shades. But this is a tame and inadequate description of the superb illusion: the marvellous grandeur of which is alike beyond the powers of the pen to describe or the pencil to pourtray. I thought for the time I was on enchanted ground: forgetting in my admiring amazement the arid desert and its burning horrors. It is a curious fact with regard to mirage, as showing how much more largely the brute than the man is endowed with mere instinct, that while the reasoning creature is frequently deceived in the exercise of the sense of vision, the dumb beast is never for a moment at fault. We often saw what we could have sworn was water, and would have been betrayed into a phantom hunt, had it not been for the silence of the mules, whose superior sagacity could detect its neighbourhood without the corroboration of a glimpse.

After two hours of dreadful toiling through the loose hot sands we emerged on a hard plain, broken in places, but devoid of a particle of any sort of vegetation. This was a great relief to the draught animals; but the direct flames of the solar fire seemed absolutely to curl around us, creating a wavy visible sort of atmosphere, as if we were moving through transparent smoke; and this at length produced a state of insensibility in some and madness in others: four of the men coming up to me and demanding water in a most peremptory tone, as if I had a supply, and denied them access to it. About twelve o'clock we halted, to administer the gruel to the animals; but there were only seven men out of the entire able to lend a hand. Some were howling for water, and some threw themselves in a fainting state under the shade of the waggons. I never felt myself so nearly overcome; and only through a great effort I made, feeling that, as the conductor of the company, it was in-

cumbent on me to set a good example, I also should have sunk in the struggle. As soon as the poor brutes in harness heard the gurgling of the water from the kegs, they brayed, as I thought, in a piteous tone, saying, "Oh! let us have some!" while the others pressed around, being with difficulty restrained from trampling on us while we were draining it off; and it was a matter of no small trouble to give each his basin, from the manner in which the others would poke into it.

This done, the word "Move!" was passed; but I found one of the teamsters altogether incapable of driving, and, sore against my grain, had to place him and the two insane men in the waggons: the latter having become so restless and outrageous that I was reluctantly constrained to resort to the disagreeable alternative of tying them down. Those who were under the waggons did not appear to hear the order, nor could they be got to heed its iteration until the waggons were moved on, and they were left exposed to the sun, when they arose, but in a dreadfully enervated state. I implored, I exhorted them to struggle on for two hours more, when we would reach relief; but they were deaf and insensible, and had to be lifted into their saddles. At length we all got in motion, and three of the least exhausted men rode ahead on our best horses, with directions to return and meet us as soon as possible with water, which I knew from the time of travel could not be more than ten or twelve miles off, unless we missed our way: an idea I would not entertain, for it involved our entire destruction.

Soon after the men started, a small black cloud arose in the north, and before it attained any great magnitude, a sighing air of wind was felt passing us by, followed in the distance by a line of dust extending along the entire horizon. I never heard of a simoom on the North American continent, but I had seen the effects of a whirlwind, and thought there was one now rushing upon us, from which there was no shelter nor escape; the only thing to be done being to back the waggons in a line to it, and await its fury and results. Before, however, the evolution was fully made, it came upon us with a roaring violence, driving the sand before it in clouds and waves that soon raised it in a drift to the height of the waggons; the mules and horses, cowering, backed into the shelter, while the roof was torn

to men in their state looked like eternity. Our camp to-night was on the trail, and at noon the mules were driven over the sand-hills to pasture—such as it was; but not one of them, that I saw, went near the water.

The only change worthy of notice in our next day's travel was, that instead of travelling outside the sand bluffs, the trail crossed them as they receded from the river, and let us down into a level alluvial bottom, evidently the course of the river in its swollen state. It was grassy in spots, and, to our great relief and delight, free from dust; the wheeling, too, was so firm that the males stepped out with new pluck, rattling merrily along, and making us forget, in our improved progress, "all the ills that flesh is heir to;" for I do conscientiously believe that briskness of motion imparts elasticity and buoyancy to the spirits, as gloom and sadness always travel by a slow coach, moving like a hearse to the graves of gaiety and good humour. We made a splendid forenoon's drive of it, opening out by ten o'clock into a wide grassy plain, exactly on a level with that on which we travelled, and, like it, bounded all round with sand-hills. This, I take it, is a lake in high water, backed up by the incapacity of the Sink to engorge so unusual a quantity, which convinced me we were approaching it, making me sanguine enough about reaching it that evening, although somewhat beyond the distance which, according to apocryphal data, we had to travel; but in those unexplored regions a miss of a few miles might not be wondered at, when, on turnpike-roads at home, Hodge, who has been born and living in the parish all his life, will give an answer a few miles wide of the mark to an inquiry as to the distance to yonder village.

We nooned on the western verge of the basin; the river "becoming fine by degrees and beautifully less," and the water more deplorably bitter; but I kept alive the gay temper of the party by promising rations of brandy and water in the evening. The shoeing on one of the waggons got so loose towards evening that we had to pull up and wedge it all round; indeed, all were in a very shaky state for getting over the Great Sierra Nevada. However, I knew, when I got amongst brooks, and rivulets, and snow-drifts, they would quickly regain their usual dimensions. The bluffs again approached the river, but left us a nice level track to travel on, where we stepped out, I can assure you,

as if we carried the mail, without kicking up a dust either; having no turbulent or ambitious fly travelling round the nave of the wheel. Stiff and aching as I was, I rode forward a good distance, hoping to have an agreeable surprise for my companions by announcing the Sink; and was very nearly betrayed into the mistake on coming within view of a large tract of reeds and bulrushes, without any open line amongst them that I could see indicating the course of the river. Before, however, I turned about to return, and hail them with the glad shout, I rode round to the north-west side of the rushes, and there, to my disappointment, I found the odious river again emerging, running through a fertile hollow, where I chalked out our bivouac for the night. I alit and stretched upon the ground to await their arrival, and was in a sound slumber when they came up, calling for the brandy. The instant after the animals were liberated a brimner was served round to each, and drunk off without the contaminating admixture of any of Humboldt's water; after which, we all turned on with a satisfied feeling, arising from the distance we made in the day's journey, together with the expectation of reaching the Sink on the morrow.

At breakfast next morning several complained of sore throats and difficulty of swallowing. Having been myself a martyr to that ailment for a few years of my life, I undertook to prescribe for them. They arose from ulcers formed in the glands, produced, as I believe, by the use of the bad water, and the constant gulping down of the dust. The coffee this morning—ugh! it was not drinkable, being more nauseous by far than a decoction of senna and salts. A few mouthfuls of the cool fluid from our canteens, and a little bread, constituted our meagre meal, as I induced them to refrain from bacon in consequence of the thirst it would be sure to engender. The appearance of the animals was anything but gratifying; all of them being tucked up in the carcasses from the want of drink and food, seeming stupid and heavy; nor was there enough of meal to afford them gruel without trenching on the stock laid by for the desert, which I held sacred. Altogether the caravan in every branch—men, animals, and waggons—was in a very seedy and unsound state; more nearly resembling a batch of invalids crawling in search of an hospital, than a band of adventurous travellers charging the

rocks and scoriae looking as cindery as if just drawn from a furnace. From this we had a full view of the low sand ridges and marshy swamps that engulf the final dribble of Humboldt River. We passed round to the south-west side over an immense baked plain, without shrub, or sand, or gravel, perfectly hard and unpleasantly white, paining the vision as it reflected back the sun's rays; and halted close by the reeds, along which there was a wide saline incrustation, and an abominably foetid stench. The Sink, I could see, swelled into a lake in the rainy seasons, covering the plain over which we passed with an unbroken sheet of water; but at present it was composed of a parcel of stagnant ponds and sloughs, without the slightest eddy that would give the idea of a sink or swallow-hole, so that I am inclined to think the waters are principally, if not altogether, carried off by evaporation, except what is subtracted by the absorption of the dry thirsty sands about the district.

The moment we arrived we commenced taking off the wheels and submerging them in the swamp till evening, when we were to start again, the order of progress for crossing the desert being one night's march; a morning pause, to let the animals eat the grass; another short stop, to give them gruel at noon; and then, ho for Carson River, without a halt! The distance was sixty miles; but about ten from the Sink there are some sulphur springs, where the water is somewhat drinkable; there we arranged to fill our four water-kegs to make gruel for the stock, and our own canteens, which was all we were to expect. We apprehended great difficulty in keeping the faint trail in the dark, but agreed to take it in turns of two, to walk and act as pilots; all nerving ourselves for the undertaking by the conviction that twenty-four hours more of unflinching perseverance would extricate us from our miseries, and bring us within reach of that unappreciated fluid: more precious in our suffering condition than the untold wealth of California.

During the afternoon, as I thought over what we endured in coming down Humboldt River thus early in the season, when its waters were good for over half the distance, I felt horrified while reflecting on the fearful trials that awaited the unfortunate emigrants in the rear, who would not probably reach it until that advanced period when, from source to Sink, it is little better than a strong

solution of alkali; many of those, too, travelling by slow ox-teams, that at the lowest computation would take one-third longer in accomplishing it than we did. I regarded it as a task next thing to impossible, and lamented to think it involved the fate of many an unconscious emigrant. Subsequent events fully justified my fears; for I afterwards heard from packers who arrived at California late in the year, that the banks of the Humboldt presented a truly shocking spectacle; being marked by the perch, for the entire way, with rotting carcasses of mules, horses, and oxen, and many a mound, showing the last resting-place of poor fellows who sank under the fearful pangs of thirst, shrivelled to death under a burning sun, with only poisoned water to wet their fevered lips.

Some, who were able to bear up under those trials, lost all their teams, and were compelled, as a last resource, to take such packs of provisions as men in their enfeebled state could carry, with a journey of near five hundred miles; the desert and the Sierra Nevada still before them. It was not unusual to see a devoted mother staggering over those burning plains, carrying her helpless offspring on her back, when drooping herself from sickness and exhaustion. All of those, every soul, would have inevitably perished only for the charity and humanity of stronger and more fortunate travellers, who shared with a cheerful alacrity every necessary they possessed; some of them, in their uncalculating bounty, reducing themselves to the same level of destitution, from which they in turn were only partially rescued by an extraordinary effort of the government, who sent from California, on being apprised of their condition, supplies of provision and animals to carry them to their destination. Yet this is the river of which Colonel Fremont says, in the extract already quoted, "that it possesses qualities which, in the progress of events, may give it both value and fame, having properties that give it a prospective value in future communications with the Pacific." Fame it already has, of a dreadful and lugubrious character; but how it can ever be valuable as a means of communication with the Pacific, subject to such excessive alternations as it annually experiences—at one season swollen beyond its banks in an impetuous current, and then subsiding into a ropy puddle—I am too stupid to discover.

CHAPTER XVIII.

The Wheels braced by Immersion—Face the Desert in good Spirits—Blinding Dust—The Sulphur Springs—Heat of the Morning Sun—Grand Exhibition of Mirage—Dreadful Toll—Withering Heat—Insensibility of some of the Men—Impatience of the Stock while getting their Gruel—Temporary Insanity—Simoom—Its Providential Effects—Hurrah!—Carson River—The Science of Guzzling—Conduct of the Insane Men—Scenes of the Desert—Heartless Conduct—Whence the Name of Carson River—Its Course and Peculiarities—A Day's Rest in Paradise—Recovery of the Invalids—Colonel Fremont's Description of the Great Basin.

At one o'clock we had our wheels on, mules to, and everything ready for the desert march. The wheels were all the better for the immersion, being braced as tight as drums, and free from the slightest rattle: a compliment I am unable to pay the men and animals, who were as lank as gentility itself. However, the fulness of spirit made up for any corporeal shrinking, for they all responded to the order "March," with as obedient an alacrity as if going to witness a review. We soon left the greenish confines of the Sink in a south-westerly course, and got out on the shores of the sandy ocean, calculating to reach the sulphur springs before dark; but we got in amongst the still billows of the light ashy earth which I have before described, that retarded us very seriously; the mules, being literally obliged to breast through them, made the dust rise in such dense clouds that it well-nigh suffocated us, and completely blinded us as to the track. We had near three miles of this nuisance, and by the time we got through, the mules were panting from exhaustion, and snorting or sneezing convulsively from the effects of the quantity of stuff lodged in their nostrils and inhaled in their breathing.

Owing, I suppose, to the watchful sagacity of the mules, it so happened that we did not go much aside from the trail, which we soon regained by a slanting course to the north-west; but in consequence of the delay in the soft sand, it was ten o'clock when we reached the neighbour-

hood of the sulphur springs, which we would have undoubtedly overrun, only that the mules set up a most discordant braying, which warned us of their proximity. We watered those in harness without disengaging them, leaving the loose ones to help themselves, but the water was too strong of sulphur to permit of their taking a long drink. We filled our kegs and canteens after taking a few sips, for neither the nose nor palate relished it much. We got on very well afterwards during the night, the sand being tolerably compact, and the light from the twinkling stars being sufficient to point out the trail. At the first gray blink of morning we took out the mules and unharnessed them, that they might enjoy a tumble, giving them the grass, and taking ourselves a stretch for an hour: the time appointed for the guard to call us up.

The red sun was peeping over the eastern mountains in our rear when we arose to eat a biscuit moistened in sulphur water. I expected to have seen the peaks of the Great Sierra Nevada, but the hazy horizon of the sandy waste hid them from our view, leaving nothing to be seen but sand, not even a solitary plant of artemesia marking the unvarying surface of the desert. The sun fired up with great intensity, and so very early as eight o'clock, struck with a glow that made us quail at the idea of its meridian vigour, and causing us to have frequent recourse to the stinking liquor in our canteens. I admonished all to husband it, bad as it was, with miserly care; desiring them to try the expedient of carrying a pebble in their mouths, which generated a secretion that modified the thirst. We got on at a round steady pace, averaging three miles per hour, until ten o'clock, when we met a district of soft sand, not of the imponderous sort, which strained the sinews of the honest mules to their utmost extent, making it painful to look at the steadfast creatures as they worked determinedly along; for the labour was so very distressing, that even the loose stock got through it with considerable exertion.

We had an opportunity this morning of witnessing, I think in its most copious and magnificent form, that wonderful illusory spectacle of mirage: first in the shape of an extensive lake, the placid and translucent bosom of which was dotted over with islands, beautifully wooded and gracefully reflected in the glassy waters; its picturesque shores in-

ing beyond the scope of vision north and off south, with pointed snow-capped peaks between us and the land of promise, reminding me of days gone by, and garden walls capped with glass to prevent naughty boys from stealing the rich fruit beyond them; but greedy urchins climbed the garden walls and plucked the fruit, and avaricious men scaled the glaciated ridges of the mountain, and were gathering the treasure that nature enclosed so jealously.

There was nothing grand or striking in the immediate scenery; but there were precipitous passes too numerous to mention, which I would have been glad in the earlier part of my journey to have had to descend on, but the reader and I have by this time become too familiarised with scenes of the sort not to concur in the opinion that it would smack of book-making were I to give even kit-cat portraits of such common places. This day was not so insufferably hot as usual, which induced us to forego our nooning rather than run the risk of not gaining the river before dark. The animals, too, were working well up to their collars, which gave us another plea for doing so. As we consumed the afternoon every eye was looking anxiously to the south, to see where we might again expect to meet the Carson; but the very close and unbroken look of the mountain chain in that direction did not appear to leave any aperture for it to come through, and the distance round the extreme point was such that it would be quite impossible to get up before night. We mechanically followed on the trail a considerable distance in this suspense: all agreeing that we might not expect to find the river until we reached the mountain point; but just as the vote of coincidence was taken, we were pleasingly convinced of our error by the opening out of a dark glen in the mountain-side, through which it forced its way, and was travelling all the time of our disputation almost within ear-shot of the debate, on the other side of a high sand bluff, where we fixed our camp.

Before dusk we were startled by our stock rushing up from the river edge in a terrible fright, the cause of which was soon apparent from an arrow, as ill luck would have it, in the neck of the bell-mare, which, when looking back on the shaft with the feathered end sticking out, wheeled round and round, as if to avoid and shake it off; then, snorting in affright, galloped for a spurt, followed, as

a matter of course, by the remainder of the animals, some of which at length coming in contact with it, broke it off close by the flesh. It was high up in the crest, and therefore not dangerous, scarcely bleeding a drop; but although she permitted us to catch her, she would not allow us, all we could do, to extract it; so we let her rest, until morning, turning our attention to the perpetrators of the outrage.

The night was pretty clear, with the moon a quarter old, when six men volunteered to cross the river about half a mile down, where, spreading out over a wide, gravelly bar, it became shallow and fordable. The mare having become peaceable, the stock commenced feeding again, while we returned to our tents as if nothing had occurred, watching at the same time closely. Soon after it was evident there was something astir, for the animals all raised up their heads, looking towards the river, and almost at the same moment four distinct shots were heard on the other side. On running down, our comrades shouted over to us that two of the wretched Indians were killed out of a party of eighteen or twenty. It would have given me gratification if they were crippled or wounded, as they richly deserved some punishment for such acts, but the hurrying of two unfortunate souls into eternity for hunting a dumb beast, lay, I must say, with sad concern upon my conscience. However, it must be allowed, that unless such conduct is checked, by making summary examples, the lives and properties of hundreds of emigrants might be sacrificed by having their teams destroyed, and being thus disabled from reaching their destination.

We separated from the river early next day, again taking a line to the mountain point remarked the evening before. The path here was perfectly level for eight miles, and free from obstruction of any sort. But as we advanced detached peaks started into view all around us, having no connexion whatever with the Sierra. They were of pleasing configuration, grassy, and partially timbered to the tops, but none attaining an elevation to retain the snow-caps. After passing the point, the trail descended an incline for about five miles, bisecting in a dark line an immense white tract, that shone like snow in its glossy whiteness, which, at the distance, I took for a large saleratus lake dried up by evaporation. When about half-way down the slope a con-

siderable body of mounted men were seen riding at a rapid pace across it, whom I distinguished by the glass to be Indians: perhaps on a mission of revenge. I was sick at the thought of blood since last night, but, nevertheless, it was a duty we owed ourselves to guard against danger; so I called on the men to prepare, but to be cool and steady.

The Indians had by this time come pretty close, and were driving before them an unbridled horse, with a short staff carrying the American flag fastened in an upright position to the horn of the saddle; a few of the Indians being partially clothed in civilized attire, I concluded we had nothing to apprehend; neither did they fear anything, for they rode right up to us before they pulled a bridle. The chief of the party, speaking some English, told us they came direct from California, from the valley of the Sacramento, and were in the employ of Captain Sutter, who despatched them on their present errand to the head of Humboldt River, to meet Mrs. Sutter, who was on her way out, and to conduct her to the settlements. He gave us minute particulars respecting the remainder of the route, and news of great encouragement about the mines; dismounting, going through the form of picking and washing, showing us by a measure of gravel in his hand, how much we could gather each day "to work good," but warning us to be on our guard for "bad Indian, as he kill mule;" a piece of advice we all along anticipated. They took their leave without asking for anything (a very unusual occurrence for an Indian), but I suspect Captain Sutter fitted them out so liberally they were not in want, for they had a number of well-laden pack-horses with them.

The white space we saw from the eminence was a stratum of clay whiter than chalk, and polished like statuary marble: excessively hard for about two inches in depth, after which it got gradually softer. From this we ascended to a mountain gap, whence we had another view of Carson River, which was here heavily timbered, reaching it at five o'clock, after a march of twenty-five miles. On watering our stock, we found the sands everywhere imprinted with the bare-foot marks of Indians, employed, as we supposed, in fishing, from the number of fine trout we could see in the clear stream; but they studiously avoided us, though if they had brought us fish to exchange we would have given

them a liberal trade. Their coyness made us all the more watchful, especially from what Sutter's Indians told us; however, they did not molest or annoy us in the least. We spent the evening in angling, some with baits and some with flies, but we did not get a solitary nibble, though we could see those fastidious trout coming up to survey our temptation, and then turn contemptuously away —a sad disappointment, for we had laid our accounts for great fish feasting on the Carson. We also tried the net; but the waters were so clear they saw all our movements, and evaded our machinations.

We stuck closely to the river the next day, following it through small canons and thickly-wooded ravines, where we were obliged to precede the waggons with knives and saws to cut a passage through the tangled brush that was so twined across our path, with nothing but an Indian foot trail, as to be otherwise impervious. In some of the open places on the banks there were temporary huts erected; the spaces about them were strewed with fish heads and bones in thick profusion, demonstrating the abundance, and showing, too, that they must have been of a good size; but as yet we could not lay eyes upon an Indian. The river at length bent between two lofty hills, along the base of which the cotton-wood trees were too close to admit of a passage, and too large to give room for the idea of cutting a line of them down; we therefore took a track inclining to the north, where the land rose to a good altitude, exhibiting more recent effects of volcanic action than we had yet met with. We saw plenty of deer-trail in the various dells we passed, and, in the absence of fish, and being now a long time without a change of fresh food, we organised a hunting party, who diverged from the trail, and were not long gone when there arose a loud shout, a sort of whoop, as if in close chase, that gave rise to the expectation of a grizzly bear, as we were now within their territory; but as I cantered to the edge of the break from whence the sounds issued, I met three squaws carrying their infants, accompanied by two grown-up children, who immediately set up a most piteous piercing cry, and sat down rocking to and fro, seeing they could not escape, and fearing each moment was to be their last. I got down and sought to pacify and assure them, making all the friendly signs I had picked up in my travels, but to no purpose; they still kept rocking

and wailing in a most penetrating strain, all but the elder children, who did not appear much terrified; standing mutely gazing at me during the scene. I beckoned them to come to the waggons, which were now at hand, and I would make them some presents; as I could not, however, induce them to stir, I went to bring them something, but, so soon as I turned away, they darted again into the thicket, and I saw no more of them. They were loathsome-looking wretches, low in stature, with long black matted hair hanging in ropes over their faces, and of a flabby habit of body that rendered them peculiarly repulsive.

Now and then we could hear another halloo, and finally two shots saluted our ears, that at first startled me, thinking they might have been aimed at the flying Indians; but a recollection of our conversation after the late tragedy re-assured me, and further confirmation was soon after added by the hunters themselves, carrying the carcase of a fine black-tailed deer. The hills and country before us had a most scorched and blackened aspect: presenting an appearance as if a volcano had been flaring-up in the neighbourhood overnight, and that the stones and stuff it had vomited up were barely cooled. They consisted of sharp angular blocks, thrown in irregular beds and heaps, like cinders and clinkers around a furnace, and made a very unpleasant causeway; so loosely strewn in places that you could see several feet down amongst them, making it dangerous for the feet, and shaking the waggons so tremendously that one of the axles showed symptoms of yielding, which rendered it necessary to splice and tie it up; while four of the mules got very seriously cut about the legs and fetlocks, which made them unfit to continue in harness.

After scrambling over about three miles of this sort of road, we struck the river again, and went up it a good distance, till we came to a low open tract, which it almost surrounded; the land appearing as if formed by the alluvial deposit of the stream, which, from the watermarks on the hill's side, we saw covered it completely in the winter season. It had a splendid crop of grass, on which we stopped to noon, and emerging from it by a short narrow pass, came into full view of the great range of the Sierra Nevada, without an obstacle to prevent the eye from scan-

ning the lowest ledge at the base, up to the highest peak in the clear blue azure heavens. It was a noble and astonishing spectacle, especially calculated to arrest and fix the gaze of those only accustomed to behold our little insular tumuli. The range was not more than nine miles off, in a direct line, but the trail took a south-westerly trend, leading into a valley that lay along the foot, embraced by the Carson, that bounded it on the south and east, and which for soil, situation, and natural charms, eclipsed the most highly favoured localities in our journey. I got into an ecstatic mood on entering it, feeling as though I stood in fairy-land; and in the blissful serenity that reigned around, feared almost to breathe, lest the mortal contamination should dissolve the delicious spell by which I was entranced. It looked peacefully hallowed in its Elysian loveliness; too happy, too divine a spot for the dwelling-place of other than pure unsinful essences, where the cankers of worldly ambition could never take root, or spread their baleful influences. The valley is some twenty miles long, of an oval shape, reclining on a sweet easy slope from the base of the Sierra to the river, intersected with numerous small streams of the most crystal clearness, flowing down the mountain flank; and the soil is composed of a black unctuous loam, yielding verdant crops of clover, and rich indigenous grasses, enamelled with beauteous flowers of the most delicate tints, like a lovely lawn: a striking contrast to the stupendous range of mountains which tower above it in the heavens with a peculiarity entirely their own: rising immediately from a level surface, like a pyramid from the plain, their sides covered with gigantic pines which partake of their peaky character, and stand so far apart, that they feather out below to an immense length, and taper upwards with the most uniform gradation till they terminate in a point formed by a solitary leader.

Colonel Fremont thus describes the range:—"The Great Sierra Nevada is part of the great mountain range, which under different names, and at different elevations, but with much uniformity of direction, and general proximity to the coast, extends from the peninsula of California to Russian America, and without a gap in the distance through which the waters of the Rocky Mountains could reach the Pacific Ocean, except at two places where the Columbia and Frazer's River respectively find their passage. The great range is

remarkable for its length, its proximity, and its parallelism to the sea coast; its great elevation, often more lofty than the Rocky Mountains, and its many grand volcanic peaks reaching high into the region of perpetual snow, rises singly like pyramids, from heavily-timbered plateaux, to the height of fourteen and seventeen thousand feet above the level of the sea. These snowy peaks constitute the characterising feature of this range, and distinguish it from the Rocky Mountains and all others on our part of the continent. That part of the range which traverses Alta California is called the Sierra Nevada (snowy mountains), a name in itself implying a great elevation, and is only applied in Spanish geography to those mountains whose summits penetrate the region of perpetual snow. It is a grand feature of California, and a dominating one, and must be well understood before the structure of the country and the character of its different divisions can be comprehended. It divides California into two parts, and exercises a decided influence on the climate, soil, and productions of each, stretching along the coast, and at a general distance of one hundred and fifty miles from it. This great mountain wall receives the warm winds charged with vapour which sweep across the Pacific Ocean, precipitates their accumulated moisture in fertilising rain and snows upon its western flank, and leaves the cold dry winds to pass to the east. Hence the differences of the two regions: mildness, fertility, and a superb vegetable kingdom on one side, comparative barrenness and cold on the other: the two sides of the Sierra Nevada exhibit two distinct climates. The state of vegetation, in connexion with some thermometrical observations made during the recent exploring expedition to California, will establish and illustrate this difference. In the beginning of December we crossed the Sierra at latitude 39 deg. 17 min. 12 sec. at the head of Salmon Trout River (about forty miles north of the Carson), forty miles north of New Helvetia, and made observations at each base, and in the same latitude, to determine the respective temperatures: the two bases being, respectively—the western base about five thousand feet, the eastern about four thousand feet, above the level of the sea. The mean result of the observations were—on the eastern side, at sunrise, 9 deg.; at noon, 44 deg.; at sunset, 30 deg.; the state of the vegetation and the appearance of the country being at the same time (second week of De-

ember) that of confirmed winter: the rivers frozen over, snow on the ridges, annual plants dead, grass dry, and deciduous trees stripped of their foliage. At the western base, the mean temperature, during a corresponding week, was, at sunrise, 29 deg., and at sunset, 52 deg.; the state of the atmosphere and of the vegetation that of advancing spring: grass fresh and green, from four to eight inches high, vernal plants in bloom, the air soft, and all the streams free from ice. Thus December on one side of the mountains was winter, on the other it was spring."

Our camp in the little Elysium was close under the mountains, at one of the several rivulets: the plain about us so profusely covered with clover blossoms that in fact the animals could lie down and fill themselves on the spot, it grew in such luxuriant abundance. We were busily engaged in supper preparations: grinding coffee, baking buns, and dusting some venison steak with pepper and salt for the pan, when two Indians came into camp, each carrying two glorious trout, weighing, I might say, five pounds each, and formed and speckled without any distinguishable difference from our Irish salmon trout. These we got in exchange for two tattered flannel shirts, and their equivalent furnished a supper that left nothing to be desired. We gave the Indians to understand we would take all they could bring, and treated them with marked kindness and hospitality, to try and banish their reserve and establish a good feeling, which, as far as appearances indicated, they seemed to reciprocate. They were particularly delighted with the hot buns, but we made them use hard bread for "filling stuff," not having enough of the others to spare for a full meal. After supper some of the men took up their bows and commenced firing at a tree, without being able to hit it, whereupon they asked the Indians to shoot, which they appeared reluctant to do, but, on being pressed, consented: firing fully as wide of the mark as their white acquaintances. Suspecting, however, that they were shamming, I took a bun that was left, and sticking it in the bark of the tree, made signs that whoever hit it should have it to eat; on hearing which, one of them took up his bow, and without any studious aim, drove his arrow right into the dimple of the crust, showing clearly that they were disinclined to let us see their skill in the first instance, lest we should harbour bad impressions about them.

Next morning, when we were midway down the valley, we saw a lot of Indians crossing it from the river, all carrying fish, which they catch in ingenious traps made of willow, laid in the likely haunts, from which the trout, once in, cannot escape. They had upwards of two dozen very fine ones, from two to five pounds each; and although I had my doubts about their keeping until we could use them, I thought it right to keep my promise and take them all. Not having buns, we made it up in old shirts, worn-out vests, and ventilating pantaloons, which one of those primitive fishermen endeavoured to use in an inverted shape, by sticking his arms through the legs; and bringing his head where his bustle should be, until we pointed out the approved mode of getting into them; an operation, by the way, not so very easy, from the number of apertures that arrested his toes in their descent. As yet we could not see any indentation or sign of a pass, but the Indians pointed to the river, motioning that by following it we would find the place. On leaving this resplendent valley, I looked back on it as a beautiful picture I was going to behold for the last time, and turned from it with a reluctant regret: my head and heart filled with all sorts of romantic and Petrarchial notions and ideas.

The windings of the stream soon again involved us amidst hills and broken ground, through which we wended our way to where it took a decided eastern shoot. There, directly before us, gaped the narrow opening, or canon, through which we were to pass, I may say, through the bowels of the outer mountain wall. It opened at its gorge into a crescent-shaped green lawn, on which stood a few of the most wondrous trees I ever beheld, piercing the clouds with their pointed tops, while it took three of us with joined hands to girth their stems, which measured good twenty feet in circumference: dimensions I would have regarded as incredible before I saw them, or, according to Yankee definition, "so almighty stout 'twould tire a rat to run round them." The river came foaming through it in brawling cascades, leaving room enough, such as it was, to travel along it for a mile, but getting more compressed and gloomy as we advanced, the rent and fractured sides so approximating that it made one's flesh creep to look up and see huge crags suspended, you would imagine, by small fibrous twigs, hundreds of feet above your head, wanting only the

vibration of an echo to break the frail ligatures, and grind you into eternity; while rent columns of rock, detached from the face of the precipice, inclined to such a degree that the perching of a bird on them would cause a shudder lest it might destroy their equilibrium. The path, too, if path it could be called, was unprecedentedly rugged: both mules and waggons staggering over confused piles of rocks, where a goat could scarcely walk with confidence. Further ahead, the roaring of a large cataract boomed upon our ears, and on penetrating to it, it looked as if all further progress was at an end, for the height from which it madly leaped appeared inaccessible to the foot of a climber, much less to the wheels of a waggon; but "auri sacra fames, quid non mortalia pectora cogis?" what looked impossible was soon made practicable; every one prizing and rolling rocks and stones from the top until the semblance of an incline was formed, on which we hauled up some of the heavier and more compact packages with ropes, and afterwards attaching them to the waggon-poles, with six mules and twenty men to each, got all but one safely to the top. This was the one with the damaged axle, which on this occasion snapped, shivering one of the wheels into atoms: an accident there was only one way of dealing with, for though we could make and mount a pole or axle, a wheel was a pop beyond our ability; so I decided on cutting short the body of the waggon, and mounting it on one pair of wheels, as a balance cart; a job which, taking some hours, decided us on camping on the spot, and working all night, for it did not suit being delayed in such a place, without any feed but twigs and brambles. Long before morning it was finished, and we resumed our march the moment we had light.

About one mile beyond the cataract the river bent over so close to the side on which we were as to render a crossing imperative; but on examining and sounding it, the bottom was so uneven we did not dare venture, except by a bridge, or filling up the deep holes; which latter expedient we decided on, and accomplished by rolling from the sides of the ravine tons upon tons of rocks and stones, then stripping and going in to adjust them: an undertaking that, from the rush of the torrent, was truly dangerous. As soon as our engineer, Mr. D——n, pronounced it practicable, the same brave fellow who made the first descent into the Mormon canon, got into the saddle of the leading team,

and forced the reluctant mules into the foaming stream. For a little while they went on well, all eyes nervously watching, all pulses quickly beating; but before they came to the centre the lead span shied it, and wheeled round to return. It was an alarming moment, but the driver's nerves were firm; had he wavered or relaxed, in the least, all would have been lost, dashed down amongst the rocks with resistless violence; but he held them with a cool and firm hold, until some men rushed in and caught them by the head, straightening them again in the draught; after which they pulled out without a stop, all the others following without any accident or interruption. After two miles more of jolting and jostling we got into an open space, with good pasture, where we stopped four hours, to permit the animals to make amends for their scant fare the night before.

Inside the outer wall of the mountain we had a delightful evening's journey, over rolling ground and through lovely glens, crowded with black-tailed deer; but as we had a stock of venison and fish, and were sure of meeting lots of deer all over the Sierra, we did not disturb them. Towards evening we came to a lake close under the main ridges of the mountain, which explorers call Reed Lake, from the broad margin of reeds that surround it; and a short distance beyond the lake, we came to the foot of the steep, where the trail curled up to the formidable pass, at the foot of which we halted for the night to make preparations for the undertaking. Had we met such an ascent in the earlier part of the journey, I fancy we should have pronounced it insurmountable, and turned back in despair; but having encountered so many dangerous places, and overcome so many difficulties, we became inured to hazard and toil, only regarding the greatest obstacles as merely perplexing, but never impossible; and as this was the only remaining one, we were resolved not to be stopped, even if recourse must be had to the agency of powder. By way of experiment, in the evening, just to see if the animals could clamber up, or work in such a perpendicular posture, I tried my horse with a hold of his lariat; but when I brought him to the base of the ascent, he had as little idea of facing it as he would have of climbing a jail wall; for, as one of the party said, "It was not only right up and down, but leant a little over." I tried to persuade him first, and

then to whip him; but neither was of any use: he did not comprehend me. Not so old Sacramento (the mule), who, like a practised hod-man, reared on end as soon as he was brought to the base, and commenced the escalade without an instant's hesitation: clambering frequently in a position that made me fear he would have fallen backwards, until he got to a ledge or shelf where there was a narrow resting-place. It was quite clear from this essay that we could not calculate much on draught, when the animals would find such difficulty in getting up themselves; so we were all reconciled to the alternative of dismounting the waggons, and hauling them up piecemeal by ropes, only determining first to try one in the usual way, and, if it failed, then to resort to the other mode. We occupied ourselves till a late hour in making our loads into portable packs, to get them up in the first instance, and completing all other matters, such as greasing the wheels, &c.

CHAPTER XX.

Commence the Ascent—Horses Encouraged by the Mules to make the Trial—A Displaced Rock causes the Death of one of the Horses—The Damages and Difficulties of the Task—Frightful Chasm—Pure Cold Water—How we got up the Waggon—Danger from the Rocks rolling down—Deplorable Accident—Lose two Mules—Finish the Task—Make a Call on the Echoes of the Sierra Nevada—Winter Scenery in the Dog-days—Paddy Blake's Remark—Deceived as to the Summit of the Range—Drop into a Fertile Valley—Ascents and Descents—The Region of Perpetual Snow—Snow Stairs—Cold Nights—Adopt Indian Tactics—Description of the Mountain Scenery—Measurement of some Trees—Grizzly Bear and Family—Moonlight Travel through the Mountain Pines—No Fruit: no Birds—Fertile Basin—The Manzanita—Indian Foray—Pleasant Valley—Californian Quail—Chilian Gold-Diggers—The First Sample of the Veritable Stuff, and no Mistake—Their Account of the Diggins—Dry Diggins—Average Returns—Weber Creek—End of the Journey for the Present—Time Employed—Our Grateful Feelings at its Termination—Seal up the Property of our Departed Comrades—Acquaint their Friends of their Melancholy Fate—The Contemplated Railway from the States to the Pacific—Distance Table from Independence to San Francisco.

At daylight we tied light packs on all the loose animals, and drove them to the ascent, at which the horses stopped, as if they could not believe us in earnest; but when they saw the mules climbing, they also made the attempt, while we kept shouting and cracking whips below, not daring to follow them exactly, from the quantity of gravel and stones they rolled down in their efforts to get up, which eventually caused the death of one of the horses: a fragment of displaced rock coming tumbling down, hit him in the forehead, when he fell back and was killed; another horse and a mule also fell backwards, but escaped with some bad cuts and bruises. As soon as they reached the first ledge, we tightened all the packs and commenced the next, which, being tortuous and amongst timber, was less difficult; but still very steep, and in portions excessively craggy, being

much the longest of any. This we surmounted without any accident: two others (one nearly as bad as the first) still remaining. The third we also got over, after divers slips and falls, which brought us to the border of the snowy confines, having here rocky shelves to ascend, without any covering whatever, and scarcely enough of inequalities on their surface to afford any foot-holds for the animals. We had infinite trouble with the horses before we could get them to try it, and many of them would have turned back if they dared, after they had got up a bit, for they glanced tremblingly down over their shoulders. Sometimes one of them slipping would fall and come sliding down, knocking others off their legs, which it required great sprawling and floundering to regain; and others coming to their knees, remained like fixtures, fearing, if they stirred, they should come rolling down the whole way. Near the top there was a very ugly turn, round the face of a perpendicular rock, with a dreadful chasm below, through which a roaring torrent was impetuously hurrying. The loose animals passed it easily enough; but, on measurement, I found there were not more than seven or eight inches to spare for the waggons, should we succeed in getting them up so far. Once past this, the rise was more gradual, and led through a skirting of enormous pine into a gap, over which, on each side, there were low peaks, capped with snow, and also deep beds of it in amongst the timber, far below the level at which we then were. There was a bubbling well springing from the rock in the hollow of the gap: the purest and most colourless water I ever saw, which made the teeth ache as it entered the mouth. This, with some tufts of grass growing in the chinks of the rock, and an enormous half-burned pine, felled I suppose by lightning, determined me on choosing the place for our camp, being near, too, to the summit of the first ridge.

We unpacked all the animals, leaving the horses behind, from their being indifferent mountaineers, and descended again only with the mules for the remainder of the loading, as they did not require over two hands to drive them. The rest of the men remained to aid in the first wagon attempt, which we commenced with five pair of mules, and long ropes made fast to the fore-carriage on each side, which were carried up and hitched round trees above, with men to take in the slack, and hold what they got at each

stop, to prevent it pulling back the mules as they paused to breathe; from the point of the tongue, also, a rope was passed up, which twelve men hauled on, leaving next thing to nothing of draught. Under this *modus operandi* we made the trial, and got on with remarkable success; the chief annoyance and danger being occasioned by the rolling down of rocks and stones, which did inflict some nasty shin cuts. The fourth ascent was with the waggons, which was by far the worst; for over and above the bad turn there were no trees within reach to coil the ropes round, leaving everything to depend on bone and sinew. Immediately after the start one of the centre span had a fall, which, if it had occurred higher up, would have been ruinous, most probably, fatal; but in the second effort they got up to the turning all safe. Here it was necessary to shorten the team, otherwise the leaders would be round out of sight, and beyond all control, just as the waggon would be in the most dangerous spot. We consequently took off three spans and got round in safety, with very little space to spare; for I was curious enough to measure, and found the outside wheels traversed on an average within four inches of the giddy edge. We brought back the same team for the second waggon, and to my great grief lost a pair of them on the last ascent: the waggon at one of the stops overpowering the men and dragging the team back with awful violence. One of the mules had a hind leg broken, and the knee-joint of the other was so lacerated that the inner membrane was perfectly stripped, rendering both useless, and causing them such torture that death was a relief; so I had them both shot, which was the only bad accident we had, getting up the third waggon and cart with comparative handiness.

All up, we took off our hats and made the echoes of the Sierra Nevada acquainted with the mode of cheering in good society, which, their want of opportunities considered, they imitated with very commendable accuracy. Few would have thought, as evening closed upon us in our eyrie, sitting shivering around a pine fire that would roast an elephant, with blankets and buffalo robes on our shoulders, encircled by the hoar lineaments of winter, and the lurid flames casting their murky tinge on the spotless drapery just above us, that we were in the middle of the scorching dog-days of July; and while our friends at home were

languidly sucking sherry-cobler through their straws, we were boiling the kettle for a bubbling tumbler of hot brandy punch; "the great wonder being," as Paddy Blake once remarked, "that it was so much *coulder* up there, so much more *konvaynient* to the sun."

In our innocent simplicity we now regarded ourselves as on the summit of the Great Sierra Nevada: imagining we could step on the morrow into the glittering Valley of the Sacramento, and commence business at sight. Next day, however, as we got through the gap, we descended into a valley, but not the one we set our hearts on, which did not, however, lie near so low as that we ascended from; nevertheless, we had frightful bumping and sliding before we got to the bottom. It was surrounded with snow-capped peaks, the soil being most fertile, watered by a good sized river, but where it found its exit I did not stop to inquire. We crossed it in a due west course, and wound up the opposite ridge in a serpentine maze, through a thickly-wooded forest of enormous pines peculiar to the region; and after attaining a great elevation we sidled round its southern shoulder, and descended into another sheltered valley far above the level of the one we lately left. Here we halted to noon, as we saw the trail crept up a ridge to westward of us that penetrated into the regions of perpetual snow, and above which none others seemed to peep, so that we set it down as the great dividing range of the chain. We commenced our ascent at twelve o'clock, packing the saddle-horses as well as the other stock, and got on exceedingly well till we came to the snow: the nature of the side admitting of the trail taking such long winds that the inclination, except in a few places, was not excessively sharp. On coming to the snow, the ascent was so abrupt and smooth I sent twelve men ahead, picking foot-holds for the animals, the others remaining to haul on the ropes and assist the mules; and as the wheels had no obstacles to check them or jolt over, and the mules, with admirable sagacity, took advantage of the holes to stick their feet in, we went up with great expedition, having all up in time enough to descend on the other side to a camping-ground below the snowy limits.

We had another piercingly cold night, and in addition to the potatory expedients usual in such extreme cases, we were driven to adopt the Indian tactics of building two

enormous fires, and sleeping between them without tents. We seemed as yet to be in the centre of a mountainous system: peaks pointing up at every point of the compass, and no indication of a valley or a contiguous flat country. There were many trying ascents and descents the next day, but our progress was evidently downwards, travelling a good deal on the backs of ridges, and whenever we descended we were obliged to go straight down and up to the highest point of the opposite hill, as from the sharp peaky conical character of their formation there was no such thing as going round the side of them without overturning, unless by cutting a track for the waggons, which would be too much of a constantly recurring task. You can fancy going from the point of one sugar-loaf to another, and easily conceive the utter impracticability of taking any other course with wheeled vehicles except round the bases, which, together with being so tortuous, were absolutely impassable, from the close and matted nature of the planting, and the manner in which they were most generally cut up by the torrents that rush down from the higher ridges; otherwise those hills presented a most curious and pleasing appearance: differing in rotundity and altitude, but all shaped according to the same model: and feathered round with enormous pines, which, though gigantic, appeared quite in character and keeping with the region in which they flourished. I stepped one of them that had been struck down by lightning, which took ninety-three long steps: about two hundred and seventy-nine feet, though a good piece was broken off the point, which with what remained of the stump I am sure would make three hundred feet; and yet it was not one of exceeding proportions.

The hills were all composed of reddish earth; the apex of a few just tipped with snow, with scarcely any surface rocks or stones; and, except in the hollows, altogether free of brush or underwood. Scores of black-tailed deer were seen during the day, and right upon the path the trail of a grizzly bear, which, from the numerous small paw-prints, must have been followed by a large litter of cubs. Some of the men ran the trail a long distance, without being able to bring them to view. We were much inconvenienced from the want of water, all the streams being quite dry, the full season of the thaw having passed; and not meeting a drop all day, I felt anxious, when night came

on, and the moon arose in her azure domain, producing a truly magnificent effect, as we travelled under her chaste cold light for many hours through those vast colonnades of nature; the lofty trees seeming to support on their extreme points the resplendent canopy above, while we, like animated atoms, moved slowly along through those stupendous arcades. It was past one o'clock when the intuitive braying of the mules proclaimed the proximity of what we desired; shortly after which we came to a slender rivulet of good water, flowing through a quick shelving hollow, very difficult to get into, and vastly more so to get out of. Some of the horses, after several ineffectual efforts, finding it impracticable, commenced rambling up the bed of the stream, where a party of men were obliged to follow more than two miles before a spot offered for extricating them.

From this hollow we ascended a high ridge next morning, along the back of which we travelled, in a winding course, the greater part of the day, descending perceptibly all the time, getting at intervals a glimpse of the open level space to the westward, where lay the Valley of the Sacramento; but the lofty trees circumscribed the view, and although, from the peaks behind, we saw we had made a great descent, there was no vestige or appearance of flowering shrub or luscious fruit, with which we heard the western slope over-abounded; nor was there a feathered chorister to break the still silence with its notes of woodland melody.

We came, early in the afternoon, on a well beaten narrow path, like to an Indian trail, that diverged from the path, which I had the curiosity to follow, and found it led to a nice, cool, shady stream, and through the trees we could see an open grassy space, which looked to me as if it had been cleared by settlers; but on entering it I discovered it was a natural basin of rich alluvion, with a crop of grass and clover, fitter for the scythe than browsing on. I went immediately back and stopped the waggons, fixing the camp where they were, and driving the stock to the basin, where I left a guard to watch them. Immediately around the verge of the basin there were clumps of low bushy shrubs, with deep green foliage, bearing a profusion of red berries, called by the natives the Californian apple, in botany the manzanita (little apple), which sheds its bark annually, leaving a handsome polished purple surface. The Indians

use the wood for arrows, and call it in their language arrow-wood. While examining these trees I saw an animal, much like our hare in shape, with amazing large ears, and of a light gray colour. It did not move with the fleetness of the hare, but, when frightened, gave great, high, awkward bounds, very unfavourable to progression. I also saw many bear tracks amongst the manzanita, of the fruit of which they are very fond, but was not fortunate enough to get a peep at the great original.

Before dark one of the guard came up, reporting the neighbourhood of Indians, and asking for additional strength, which I willingly accorded, for, having come through such an extent of Indian territory scathless, mainly owing to our cautious watchfulness, I would not now relax on the very threshold of our destination; and it was well I did not, for a considerable body of Indians came down during the night, making an attempt to drive off the stock; and no doubt would have succeeded only for the reinforcement. The report of the shots reached the camp, and brought down all hands, but before our arrival the affair had terminated.

About eight miles of gradually descending travel from our camp brought us into a level valley, principally timbered with large white oak and the evergreen species (*Quercus ilex*); this, as we afterwards learned, is called by the miners, Pleasant Valley. In the spring and earlier months I have no doubt that it abounds in features which deserve that appellation; at that time, however, everything was so parched and burned up, that although the configuration of the country left nothing to be desired, it had an aspect very incompatible with pleasurable emotions. I saw several bevvies of quail: a little larger and much darker in the plumage than those peculiar to Britain; the cock, too, having a crest, like a cockatoo, which he elevated or depressed at pleasure, giving the little bird quite an imposing appearance.

At the westernmost extremity of the valley (which extends five or six miles) we encountered some Chilians on the banks of a little stream, which was all but dried up, looking for what we came thousands of miles in quest of. It is scarcely necessary to state we halted to noon in their neighbourhood, to have our long day-dream interpreted, and see with mortal eyes the process of picking and wash-

ing gold from the common clay. The operations just there happened to be on a limited scale; nevertheless, little as it was, it appeared marvellous to us, to see pansful of mud and dirt gathered, and after a very short and simple species of washing, to find in the bottom of the basins a deposit of the veritable stuff itself; after which the doubts and fears, which, like the misty vapours of a summer's morning, hovered and floated over our brilliant expectations, rolled away and vanished as the golden sun became revealed. It was now no longer an exaggerated fiction about the treasures of California; there was gold, and no mistake, mixed up with the very surface-clay of the country: a part and parcel of the soil. The sight of it caused our friend of Goose Creek celebrity to go at it again, cheering and hurrahing *like anything*, to the great amazement of the strangers, who evidently thought he must have escaped from restraint. One of the Chilians, who understood a little English, told us their party were in Weber Creek, about nine miles further down, and that they came away to look for new diggings. They gave us a promising account of the gold regions in general, so far as their experience went, showing that any man, who was industrious, would be certain to be well repaid for his labours, if his health permitted him to continue at it steadily. He also told us that provisions were scarce and dear in the diggings; and that mules and waggons were selling at enormous rates.

We continued our route the same evening, passing through a few miners' huts in a deep valley, which was called Weber Town. Here there was what are called, in professional phraseology, "dry diggins;" that is, where miners dig in the dry soil, picking out the particles from amongst the clay without the agency of water. Of course it must be plentiful, and in good sized grains, when the eye can detect them mixed with the red clay; and much that is in mere dust must necessarily escape in the first instance, but in the wet season many of them wash their heaps over that they dry-picked before, and with very great success. I sat for half an hour by the side of a digger, watching how he worked, during which he frequently pointed me out particles in the earth, before he picked them out, that would certainly escape an unpractised eye. He admitted he averaged one and a-half ounce per day, working only about six hours.

About four miles lower down, passing through a hilly country, timbered with oak and fir, we came to a branch of Weber Creek, winding through an extensive basin, openly wooded, but offering good feed along the stream. There was an excellent well, too, and a large encampment of Chilians, Mexicans, and a few Americans from the coast. Here we also came to the determination of fixing our quarters, and making our maiden essays, pending further inquiries. Although not absolutely in the Valley of Sacramento, we now regarded our great journey as accomplished, this being the 26th day of July; thus having occupied one hundred and two days, including stoppages, in getting over two thousand and forty-three miles; and feeling inexpressible gratitude to that benificent Being who carried us through all the trials and perils attendant on it with such great success. As I reviewed in my reflections that night all the dangers and difficulties inseparable from such an arduous undertaking—travelling in waggons over barren and trackless wastes, through tribes of savage Indians, fording and ferrying broad and rapid rivers, scaling giddy heights, crossing burning deserts, and sidling round frightful precipices—the small amount of casualties appeared truly astonishing; and although the hardships and privations of the road are a testing ordeal for temper, there was no misunderstanding of a serious nature occurred throughout, though made up, as the party was, not only of strangers, but of various sects, and natives of different countries.

Being, as I may say, in the first flight of the great overland emigration, and the foremost, too, of that flight, we had many difficulties to contend with from which subsequent caravans were exempt. For instance, we had for the most part to break fresh paths, which were all the more convenient for those who followed; to make corduroy roads across morasses, dig away river banks, cut down and remove obstacles, construct rude bridges, force paths through craggy canons, smooth the ascent of escalades, ford and ferry over broad and rapid rivers, where ferries have since been established, and carry provisions for the whole route; whereas, now, there are various replenishing depots on the route; the great thoroughfare, too, rendering the attacks and incursions of hostile Indians less frequent and audacious; so that, in fact, what was to us a

journey of perpetual doubt, difficulty, toil, and danger, can now be only properly designated as one of weariness and occasional privation.

The morning after our arrival I called all the party together, took an inventory of the effects of the two unfortunate young men who forfeited their lives in the expedition, and afterwards packed and sealed them up, writing to their friends an account of their melancholy fate; having an opportunity of forwarding the letters by one of our party, who was going to the city of Sacramento to consult a friend of his there as to whether gold digging or commerce was the most lucrative mode of employing his time.

Before taking leave of the Great Sierra Nevada for the present, it may be proper to remark that its eastern side differs materially in structure from its western flank; for while on the one side the range rises in abrupt elevations, it subsides on the other in graduated lines of foot hills, which spread away in declining altitude until they melt into the Valley of the Sacramento. I heard much discussion in the States before I left on the contemplated railway over the continent to the Pacific, which may be possible, from the insensibly sloping nature of the country from the Kansas River to the summit of the Rocky Mountains, in which great distance their great elevation would not involve any insuperable gradient; but even admitting this, and that scientific scrutiny could tread its way through the mazes and canons in the Great Basin, I cannot conceive how the precipitous sides of the Sierra Nevada are to be surmounted by a locomotive, unless it be constructed on a *mule* power principle, of Yankee invention, the secret of which they have as yet kept to themselves. Or perhaps they design a tunnel as the mode of dealing with the obstruction; and all I can say in that event is, that if they succeed they will effectually shut Mr. *Punch's* mouth as to his great national vaunt about having "the greatest bore in the world in that of the Thames."

I will here subjoin a short table of distances, as well as I could calculate them, allowing two and a-half miles per hour as the rate of travelling when the trail was good and unobstructed, and making liberal and large deductions for

all delays, accidents, and stoppages, beginning my count from the frontier town of Independence:—

DISTANCE TABLE FROM INDEPENDENCE, MISSOURI, TO SAN FRANCISCO,
ALTA CALIFORNIA.

	MILES.
From Independence to Fort Laramie	700
... Laramie to the Pacific Springs	325
... Pacific Springs to Fort Bridger	130
... Fort Bridger to Salt Lake City	112
... Salt Lake City to the head-waters of Humboldt River	329
... Humboldt River to its Sink	290
... The Sink to the base of the Sierra Nevada	157
... The Eastern base to Weber Creek (our encampment)	115
	<hr/>
	2043
... Weber Creek to Sacramento City	38
... Sacramento City to San Francisco by the river	150
	<hr/>
Total distance from Independence to San Francisco	2346

THE END.

~~18~~ The continuation of this Work will shortly be published in
"THE BOOKCASE," under the title of "A STROLL THROUGH THE
DIGGINGS."

